

Shelley Ottenbrite

Scrubbers merely redirect air pollutants in ship exhaust, (e.g., sulfur), into the ocean. This directly impacts water quality:

The International Council on Clean Transportation (ICCT) has determined that every ton of fuel burned by ships using open-loop scrubbers approximately 45 tons of warm, acidic, contaminated washwater containing carcinogens including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and heavy metals is released.

These discharges impact the entire ecosystem, including 113 marine species and sub-species were formally listed as being at risk or vulnerable to extinction. A January 2011 report lists 56 birds, 37 fish, 15 mammals, 3 invertebrates and 2 reptiles under federal protections from progressing toward extinction.

Certainly, the iconic Southern Resident Killer Whales, which are sliding toward extinction deserve everything we can do to stop their environment and bodies from increasing toxins.

Thank you for respecting the science and the voice of the people's weight against the "cheating" scrubber system, which hides air pollutants from out-dated fuels by putting them into the waters.

Air emissions and water pollution discharges from ships with scrubbers

Bryan Comer, PhD, Elise Georgeff, and Liudmila Osipova, PhD

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Environment and Climate Change Canada for funding this analysis. Thank you also to Environment and Climate Change Canada staff for reviewing earlier versions of this report.

International Council on Clean Transportation
1500 K Street NW Suite 650
Washington DC 20005 USA

communications@theicct.org | www.theicct.org | [@TheICCT](https://twitter.com/TheICCT)

© 2020 International Council on Clean Transportation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary	1
Introduction	2
Background	3
A history of IMO’s scrubber guidelines	7
MEPC.130(53): 2005 guidelines—the first scrubber guidelines.....	8
MEPC.170(57): 2008 guidelines—where the first and only discharge criteria were established	9
pH	12
PAH	13
Turbidity	13
Nitrates	13
Results	15
Air emissions	15
Water pollutants.....	18
pH	21
PAHs	22
Turbidity	24
Nitrates	25
Heavy metals	26
Conclusions	29
References	32

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Ships use scrubbers to comply with fuel sulfur standards by removing sulfur dioxide from the exhaust instead of using lower sulfur but more expensive fuels. Instead, ships with scrubbers can continue to use cheaper high-sulfur heavy fuel oil (HFO). The International Maritime Organization (IMO) allows the use of scrubbers as an equivalent compliance option because they are expected to reduce sulfur dioxide emissions by the same, or more, as using compliant fuels. However, when considering the total air pollution consequences of scrubbers, they may not be equivalent to using lower-sulfur fuels, such as marine gas oil (MGO). Additionally, while scrubbers are effective at reducing sulfur dioxide, the sulfur and other contaminants removed from the exhaust gas—including carcinogens such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and heavy metals—are dumped overboard in the form of washwater, also called discharge water. This happens even with so-called “closed-loop” scrubbers.

In this study, we estimated air and water emission factors for ships using HFO with scrubbers compared to other fuels based on the available literature and the methods of the *Fourth IMO Greenhouse Gas Study*. Regarding air emissions, we found that using scrubbers can substantially reduce sulfur dioxide emissions but carbon dioxide, particulate matter, and black carbon emissions were higher when using HFO with a scrubber than using MGO. For water pollutants, we found that scrubber discharges usually comply with IMO guidelines; however, compliance does not guarantee that scrubber discharges are safe. We found that all scrubbers (open-loop, closed-loop, and hybrid) discharge water that is more acidic and turbid than the surrounding water. Additionally, scrubbers emit nitrates, PAHs, and heavy metals, all of which can negatively affect water quality and marine life. Within Canada, this includes scrubber discharges in the Great Lakes, as well as British Columbia and the St. Lawrence Estuary, where endangered species like the Southern Resident killer whales and belugas already suffer from high levels of contamination, including from PAHs and heavy metals.

Based on this analysis, we make the following recommendations. We recommend individual governments continue to take unilateral action to restrict or prohibit scrubber discharges from both open-loop and closed-loop systems. We also recommend that the IMO focus on harmonizing rules for scrubber discharges including where, when, and even if those discharges should be allowed, and to do so with urgency. The IMO should consider prohibiting the use of scrubbers as a compliance option for new build ships and work to phase out scrubbers installed on existing ships. This is because we found that using HFO with scrubbers is not equivalently effective at reducing air pollution compared to using lower sulfur fuels, such as MGO. Additionally, scrubbers of all kinds (open, closed, and hybrid) directly contribute to ocean acidification and water pollution, whereas lower sulfur fuels do not. Until then, we recommend that individual countries, including Canada, take immediate actions to protect their air and waters from scrubber emissions and discharges. These actions could include one or both of the following: (1) an immediate prohibition on using scrubbers to comply with the Canadian portion of the North American ECA because they are not equivalently effective at reducing air pollution as ECA-compliant fuels; (2) an immediate prohibition on all scrubber discharges in Canadian ports, internal waters, and territorial seas because they contribute to acidification and water pollution that can negatively affect marine life.

INTRODUCTION

In this report, the International Council on Clean Transportation (ICCT) provides expert advice to Environment and Climate Change Canada to enable them to update their Marine Emission Inventory Tool such that air and water pollution discharges from ships equipped with exhaust gas cleaning systems (EGCSs), also known as “scrubbers,” can be estimated for ships operating in Canadian waters.

BACKGROUND

Ships use scrubbers as a way to comply with regional and global fuel sulfur standards by removing sulfur dioxide (SO₂) from the exhaust rather than using lower sulfur fuels. In the North American Emission Control Area (ECA), the maximum allowable fuel sulfur content is 0.10% by mass. The ECA extends 200 nautical miles from the U.S. and Canadian coasts and includes all Canadian waters south of 60°N latitude. The American and Canadian Arctic regions are not covered by the ECA. Outside ECAs, the maximum allowable sulfur content for marine fuels is 0.50% as of January 1, 2020. Before 2020, the maximum allowable sulfur content was 3.50%. This tightening of the global fuel sulfur cap drove dramatic increases in scrubber installations, and the rapid uptake of scrubber installations and orders in the lead-up to 2020 is illustrated in Figure 1.

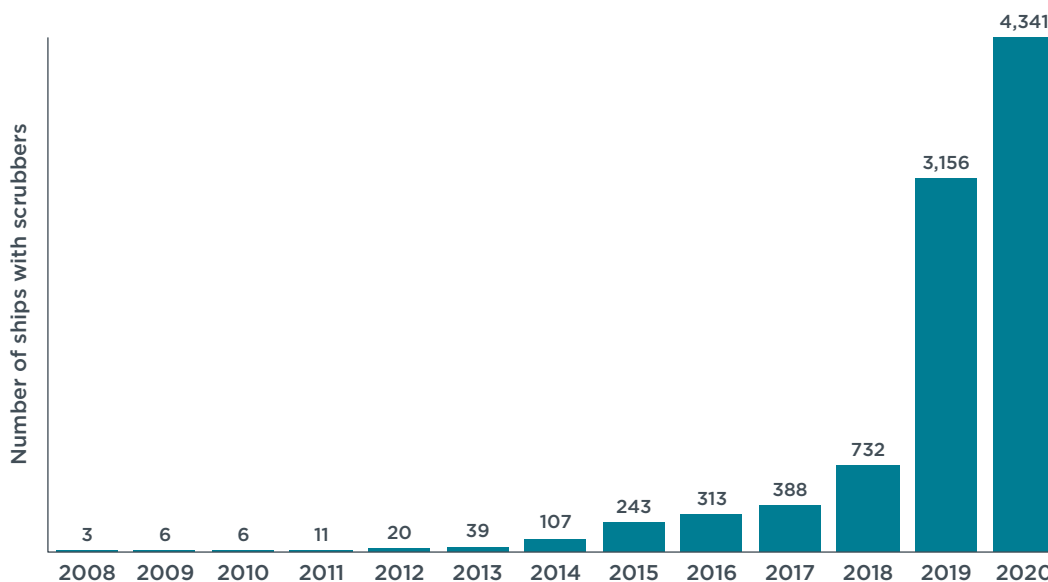


Figure 1. Number of ships with scrubbers by year. Source: DNV GL (2020)

While scrubbers are effective at reducing SO₂, the sulfur and other contaminants removed from the exhaust gas—including carcinogens such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and heavy metals—are dumped overboard in the form of washwater, also called discharge water. Many of these contaminants in the washwater, including heavy metals and many PAHs, do not biodegrade and therefore amass in the environment and the food web. This makes these pollutants of particular concern for marine mammals. When marine mammals are exposed to these contaminants, usually through their food, the contaminants accumulate in their organs or are stored in their fat reserves. In lean times when food is scarce, or during pregnancy, the fat reserves are used, re-exposing the animal to the contaminants. Heavy metals, which are known to bioaccumulate in the liver, bone marrow, and kidneys in marine mammals, have been linked to carcinogenic effects and immune suppression in marine mammals (Dosi, 2000; Kakuschke & Prange, 2007). On the east coast of North America in the St. Lawrence estuary system, high PAH concentrations in beluga whales corresponded with higher rates of digestive tract cancers and tumor production (Guise, Lagacé, & Béland, 1994; Martineau et al., 2002). On the west coast, the endangered Southern Resident killer whales, found in the inlets and sounds of British Columbia, have a population critically at

risk with only 72 individuals remaining in 2020, according to the U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries Department (NOAA Fisheries, 2020). PAHs and trace metals are listed as direct impacts to the species in the Recovery Strategy in their Species at Risk Act designation, which notes that they are likely to be the most contaminated mammals in the world (Government of Canada, 2011; Ross, Ellis, Ikonomou, Barrett-Lennard, & Addison, 2000).

Georgeff, Mao, and Comer (2019) found that, in 2017, 30 scrubber-equipped ships emitted nearly 35 million tonnes of scrubber discharge water off the coast of British Columbia, including in and near critical habitats for threatened and endangered Northern and Southern Resident killer whales. Cruise ships were responsible for 90% of these discharges. The paper predicted that the International Maritime Organization (IMO) 2020 global fuel sulfur cap would result in 47 million tonnes of scrubber discharges in that area in 2020 as more ships, particularly container ships, bulk carriers, and roll-on/roll-off ferries, begin to use scrubbers. This figure includes ships that use open-loop scrubbers, which continuously discharge contaminated washwater, and from hybrid scrubbers than are operated in open-loop mode. No ships used closed-loop scrubbers in that area. Forthcoming research from the ICCT will also show that in addition to discharges off Canada's west coast, ships are also using scrubbers on the east coast, including in the St. Lawrence estuary, home to endangered beluga whales (Osipova, Georgeff, & Comer, forthcoming).

Some ships are using closed-loop scrubbers or hybrid scrubbers in closed-loop mode, mainly when operating near shore or in port. Closed-loop scrubbers recirculate the washwater, but a small volume of bleed-off water is still emitted. Unlike open-loop systems, closed-loop systems store scrubber sludge (also called residuals) on board for on-land disposal. Although closed-loop scrubbers can operate in zero-discharge mode for short periods (Kjølholt, Aakre, Jürgensen, & Lauridsen, 2012), they most often emit highly concentrated and highly contaminated bleed-off, making "closed loop" a bit of a misnomer. While closed-loop scrubbers do remove some solids, the sludge ultimately ends up in a landfill, usually as hazardous waste (Kjølholt et al., 2012). Open-loop scrubbers typically do not have water treatment systems to remove solids before discharge, contrary to many schematics of scrubbers in the literature. The water flow rate of open-loop systems is often too high to allow for onboard treatment (European Sustainable Shipping Forum, 2017). Instead, whatever sludge could be captured from open-loop systems remains suspended in the washwater and is discharged overboard.

In response to the rapid uptake and use of scrubbers to comply with the IMO's 2020 global fuel sulfur limit, and concerns about the cumulative effects that more ships using scrubbers discharging acids, PAHs, heavy metals, and other pollutants could have on the marine environment, many countries are limiting or prohibiting scrubber discharges in their exclusive economic zones (EEZs), territorial seas, internal waters, canals, and/or ports, as shown in Table 1. We note that Canada has no such restrictions, despite significant and growing scrubber discharges, including 5.1 million tonnes in critical habitat for threatened and endangered Northern and Southern Resident killer whales off the coast of British Columbia as of 2017 (Georgeff, 2020).

Table 1. Locations where scrubber discharges are restricted or prohibited as of September 2020

Country	Details
Argentina	Prohibits open-loop (OL) discharge water in internal waters, territorial seas, and EEZs
Australia	Ships using scrubbers must notify Australian Maritime Safety Authority before port arrival
Bahrain	Prohibits OL discharges in territorial seas and EEZs unless they can be proven to comply with the 2015 IMO guidelines
Belgium	Discharges prohibited in ports, internal waters, and within 3 nautical miles (nm) of shore
Bermuda	Prohibits OL discharges in territorial seas; closed-loop (CL) discharges allowed with prior approval
Brazil	Discharges prohibited at Vale bulk terminals/ports; discharges discouraged within 24 nm of shore
China	Prohibits OL discharges in internal rivers and Domestic Emission Control Areas
Egypt	Discharges prohibited in territorial seas, ports, and the Suez Canal
Estonia	Discharges prohibited in ports and estuaries unless the ship owner can demonstrate that the discharge does not cause significant adverse effects
Finland	Discharges prohibited in the port of Porvoo
France	Prohibits OL discharges in some ports and rivers, including Bordeaux, Port Jérôme-sur-Seine, River Seine, and Le Havre
Germany	Discharges prohibited in internal waterways
Gibraltar	Prohibits OL discharges in waters of Gibraltar
Hong Kong	Use of scrubbers requires an exemption
Ireland	Discharges prohibited in ports of Dublin, Waterford, and Cork
Latvia	Discharges prohibited in territorial seas and ports
Lithuania	Discharges prohibited in ports
Malaysia	Prohibits OL discharges in territorial seas except for ships transiting the Malacca Strait that are not bound for a Malaysian port
Norway	Prohibits OL discharges in World Heritage Fjords sea areas of Geirangerfjord and Nærøfjord
Oman	Discharges prohibited in territorial seas
Pakistan	Prohibits OL discharges in the ports of Karachi and Bin Qasim
Panama	Prohibits OL discharges in the Panama Canal
Portugal	Prohibits OL discharges in port
Qatar	Discharges prohibited in territorial seas
Saudi Arabia	Prohibits OL discharges in port
Singapore	Prohibits OL discharges in port
Spain	Prohibits OL discharges in the ports of Algeciras, Cartagena, and Huelva
Sweden	Discharges prohibited in the ports of Brofjorden, Gävle, Norrköping, Umeå, Sundsvall, Skellefteå, and Stockholm
United Arab Emirates	Prohibits OL discharges in the port of Fujairah
USA	California: Prohibits the use of scrubbers to comply with fuel sulfur limits within 24 nm Connecticut: Discharges prohibited in ports and waters of the state Hawaii: Discharges allowed, but special reporting required

Sources: Damgaard (2020) and Standard Club (2020)

Given this trend toward unilateral action by individual countries, the EU-28 and European Commission (EC) in 2019 proposed that IMO's Marine Environment Protection Committee (MEPC) undertake a new output to "evaluate and harmonize the development of rules and guidance on the discharge of liquid effluents from EGCS, including conditions and areas under which liquid effluents from EGCS can be discharged, and to regulate as appropriate access for ships equipped with such systems on that basis" (MEPC 74/14/1, para. 2). In their submission proposing a new output on harmonizing rules and guidance for EGCS discharges, the EU and EC explain that the only guidelines for EGCSs that currently apply are the 2015 guidelines, but that they do not have additional protections for sensitive areas. They also state that "it is questionable if the current criteria are fit for purpose in the current scenario, where a significant uptake of scrubbers or other technologies that discharge effluent into the marine ecosystem is occurring" (MEPC 74/14/1, para. 27).

MEPC 74 approved this new output on harmonizing rules and guidance for EGCS discharges, and tasked the Pollution Prevention and Response (PPR) subcommittee to work on the issue, with a target completion year of 2021. PPR 7 refined the title and scope of the output, which is expected to be approved at MEPC 75 (November 16–20, 2020) and will likely be sent back to PPR 8 to continue working on the topic. This provides an opportunity to develop guidance on when, where, or even if discharges should be allowed. It is likely that this work will focus on guidance for discharges in ports, harbors, estuaries, and busy shipping lanes, but Friends of the Earth International et al. (PPR 7/12/4) suggested that near shore areas, polar regions, and areas of cultural and ecological sensitivity and significance should also be considered.

A HISTORY OF IMO'S SCRUBBER GUIDELINES

The IMO first decided to regulate sulfur oxides (SO_x) from ships in the 1997 Protocol to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL), which included MARPOL Annex VI. Annex VI entered into force in May 2005 and contains regulations that limit SO_x and nitrogen oxides (NO_x) from ship exhaust. Sulfur oxides are primarily controlled by limiting the sulfur content of fuels, with one limit globally and another inside Sulfur Emission Control Areas (SECAs). Originally, scrubbers were to be allowed only within SECAs. However, a few months after Annex VI entered into force, IMO began revising it. In the revision, the IMO agreed that the maximum fuel sulfur content of marine fuels and the maximum NO_x emissions from marine engines would become more stringent over time. Additionally, ships would be allowed to use scrubbers globally, not just in SECAs under an “equivalence” provision added as Regulation 4. The revisions also introduced ECAs, which set stronger limits for not only SO_x, but also NO_x. Currently, there are four ECAs (Table 2). These revisions to MARPOL Annex VI were adopted in 2008 and entered into force in July 2010.

Despite scrubbers being allowed as an alternative SO_x compliance option under Regulation 4 of MARPOL Annex VI, port and coastal states are free to unilaterally limit or prohibit the use of scrubbers in their jurisdictions. Today, scrubber discharges are limited or prohibited in the territorial seas, internal waters, ports, or canals of at least 29 countries (Table 1). Canada currently has no restrictions on scrubbers.

Table 2. Current Emission Control Areas

Region	Applied for	Adopted	Enforced
Baltic Sea	1995 (SECA) 2016 (ECA)	1997 (SECA) 2017 (ECA)	2006: 1.5% max S 2010: 1% max S 2015: 0.1% max S 2021: Tier III NO _x
North Sea	2000 (SECA) 2016 (ECA)	2005 (SECA) 2017 (ECA)	2007: 1.5% max S 2010: 1% max S 2015: 0.1% max S 2021: Tier III NO _x
North America (United States & Canada, except the Arctic)	2009 (ECA)	2010 (ECA)	2012: 1% S max 2015: 0.1% S max 2016: Tier III NO _x
United States Caribbean Sea (Puerto Rico & U.S. Virgin Islands)	2010 (ECA)	2011 (ECA)	2014: 1% S max 2015: 0.1% S max 2016: Tier III NO _x

The IMO has established EGCS guidelines¹ for certain pollutants and other parameters (e.g., pH and temperature) for scrubber discharge water, but these guidelines are voluntarily applied by flag states, do not cover all pollutants (heavy metals are not explicitly included; turbidity is used as a proxy), and lack rigorous scientific justification. Endres et al. (2018) concluded that despite the existing IMO guidelines, “there is still the

¹ IMO proposed revised 2020 guidelines for scrubbers at the 7th session of its Pollution Prevention and Response Sub-Committee (PPR 7); while they have not yet been adopted by the Marine Environment Protection Committee, we expect them to be approved at MEPC 75. Nevertheless, the discharge criteria established in the 2015 guidelines, as found in IMO Resolution MEPC.259(68), remains unchanged. The text of the 2015 guidelines are available here: <http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/AirPollution/Documents/MEPC.259%2868%29.pdf>

risk for acidification, eutrophication, and accumulation of PAHs, PM [particulate matter], and heavy metals in the marine environment” (p. 139).

The first IMO scrubber guidelines can be found in Resolution MEPC.130(53), adopted in 2005. IMO subsequently published 2008, 2009, and 2015 guidelines in Resolutions MEPC.170(57), MEPC.184(59), and MEPC.259(68). Draft 2020 guidelines have been proposed in Annex 9 of document PPR 7/22/Add.1 and are expected to be approved by MEPC 75 in November 2020.

Regarding air emissions, all guidelines require that scrubbers result in SO₂/carbon dioxide (CO₂) ratios that are less than or equal to those that would result from burning compliant fuels. These limits are based on sulfur content and are summarized in Table 3. Note that only the 0.50% and 0.10% values are relevant after January 1, 2020. As such, the rest have been grayed. While all scrubbers tend to easily meet these SO₂ limits, researchers have found that when accounting for total sulfur emissions (gaseous + particle phase), scrubbers may emit more total sulfur than compliant fuel (Johnson et al., 2017). The guidelines set no limits on any air pollutant other than SO₂.

Table 3. Air emissions limits for ships with scrubbers

Fuel sulfur content (% m/m)	SO ₂ (ppm)/CO ₂ (% v/v)
4.50	195.0
3.50	151.7
1.50	65.0
1.00	43.3
0.50	21.7
0.10	4.3

MEPC.130(53): 2005 GUIDELINES—THE FIRST SCRUBBER GUIDELINES

In the original scrubber guidelines, found in Resolution MEPC.130(53) and adopted by MEPC 53 on July 22, 2005, scrubbers were expected to be used solely inside of SECAs, as allowed under the Protocol of 1997, which entered into force on May 19, 2005. Under the original guidelines, scrubber washwater was to be monitored for pH and oil content, but no numeric discharge criteria were proposed for either parameter. Instead, section 17 states the following:

17. Wash Water

EGCS-SO_x unit's wash water systems should:

- (a) eliminate, or reduce to a level at which they are not harmful, hydrocarbons, carbon residue, ash, vanadium, other heavy metals, and other substances contained within EGCS-SO_x unit's wash water that may have an adverse impact on ecosystems if discharged overboard,*
- (b) ensure that the approach adopted, to control wash water quality and residual waste is not achieved in a way that causes pollution in other areas or environmental media,*
- (c) also taking into account guidelines to be developed by the Organization.*

Regarding scrubber residues (sludge), section 18.1 makes it clear that they should be disposed of on land and not discharged overboard or incinerated on board:

18.1 Residues generated by the EGCS-SO_x unit should be land disposed. Such residues should not be discharged to the sea or incinerated on board.

MEPC.170(57): 2008 GUIDELINES—WHERE THE FIRST AND ONLY DISCHARGE CRITERIA WERE ESTABLISHED

In 2008, there were only three ships with scrubbers, according to DNV GL (2020). In the 2008 guidelines, found in Resolution MEPC.170(57), which were adopted by MEPC 57 on April 4, 2008, the first discharge criteria were set, but only when the “EGC System is operated in a [*sic*] ports, harbours, or estuaries” (section 10.1.1). It includes criteria for pH, PAH, turbidity/suspended particulate matter, and nitrates. Although subsequent guidelines have expanded the discharge limits to apply beyond ports, harbors, and estuaries, the discharge limits first established in these 2008 guidelines have never been revised to be more stringent.

The 2008 guidelines were adopted at MEPC 57, but the work on setting discharge criteria had begun in 2006. MEPC 55, which was held October 9–13, 2006, established a correspondence group on Washwater Criteria for Exhaust Gas-SO_x Cleaning Systems. In establishing these discharge criteria, the correspondence group considered proposals from the United Kingdom (MEPC 55/4/5) as well as Finland and Norway (MEPC 55/4/7).

The UK document proposed that discharge criteria be established for pH and oil concentration (measured as PAH). They proposed that the pH of the discharge plume should not exceed 0.2 pH units below the background water conditions at a distance of 1 meter from the ship. They also proposed a 30 ppb (approximately equal to 30 µg/L) limit for PAHs, associated with a 50 tonnes per megawatt hour (t/MWh) flow rate. The same UK document shows that the 2000 EU Water Framework Directive sets drinking water standards of 0.01 ppb for total PAH. The 1992 Australian Water Quality Guidelines set a 3 ppb limit. In the 1992 Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Area, the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission, better known as HELCOM, set a 15 ppb limit for PAHs. The UK document provides the results of a 2004 study of discharges from an open-loop scrubber fitted to a European ferry, the *Pride of Kent*. In that study, the authors found that the maximum PAH concentration was 24 ppb, and that was in the residue settling tank. Typical PAH concentrations were 3–4 ppb compared with <0.6 ppb at the inlet, they said. It is perplexing why the UK would propose a limit of 30 ppb PAH at 50 t/MWh flow rate for ships with scrubbers, a level unlikely to be exceeded, given that typical concentrations were between 3 and 4 ppb. Indeed, as we will show in the results, we found that ships rarely exceed the PAH limits, which under the current guidelines allow discharges of approximately 50 µg/L (~50 ppb) at a 45 t/MWh flow rate.

The Norway and Finland document (MEPC 55/4/7) also proposed discharge criteria based on testing data from two ships, one ferry and one oil tanker, each outfitted with prototype open-loop scrubbers. The tests were conducted in 1991 and 1993. The minimum pH after the scrubber was recorded as 2.7. They assert that, due to dilution, even a pH of 0 would not result in a pH of less than 6.8, which is the most conservative

Predicted No Effect Concentration (PNEC²) they found in the literature, at a distance of at least 20 meters from the ship. The maximum PAH concentration in the scrubber washwater was 0.25 µg/L (~0.25 ppb), compared with the most conservative PNEC they could find in the literature, which was 3.3 µg/L. The Norway and Finland document suggests that, due to dilution effects, PAHs could be discharged at concentrations of approximately 6,200 µg/L while maneuvering or in transit, or more than 460 µg/L during quayside maneuvering and still not exceed the PNEC. Based on this, they recommend three tiers of criteria that port states could choose, with each level being 10 times more protective than the other. For pH, they suggested no limit. For PAH, they suggested a limit of 450, 45, or 5 µg/L (presumably rounded up from 4.5 µg/L), depending on the level of protection the port state would like to impose. They also proposed possible discharge criteria for heavy metals including nickel (Ni), vanadium (V), copper (Cu), lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), and cadmium (Cd) in units of µg/L, following the same tiered approach. However, individual heavy metal discharge criteria never made it into any scrubber guidelines because onboard monitoring is thought to be challenging. It should be understood that the modeling exercise presented in the Finland and Norway document, which showed no predicted adverse effects even at high pollution concentrations, is based on pollution discharges from one ship, whereas ports, harbors, estuaries, nearshore areas, and shipping lanes now experience scrubber discharge loads from multiple ships. Moreover, the number of ships with scrubbers is growing, as shown in Figure 1.

Ultimately, the correspondence group established by MEPC 55 did not propose specific discharge criteria limits. However, the group reported that most group members agreed that pH and oil concentration were two key performance parameters for scrubbers. The correspondence group suggested that a working group be established at MEPC 56 to finalize the discharge criteria.

At MEPC 56, which was held July 9–13, 2007, the Working Group on Air Pollution considered the report of the IMO Correspondence Group that MEPC 55 had established on Washwater Criteria for Exhaust Gas-SO_x Cleaning Systems (their report is found in document MEPC 56/4/1) and developed a draft set of washwater discharge criteria for pH, oil (using PAHs as a proxy), heavy metals (using turbidity as a proxy), and nitrates. The report of the Working Group on Air Pollution (MEPC 56/WP.6) does not explain how it arrived at the discharge criteria for these parameters.

The criteria agreed to in the MEPC 56 Working Group on Air Pollution in the report are summarized in the annex to document BLG-WGAP 2/4. As stated in that document, MEPC 56 recommended a minimum outlet pH of 6.5 and a maximum difference between inlet and outlet of 2 pH units while the ship was at berth or at anchor in a port, harbor, or estuary. (In the eventual 2008 guidelines, this 2 pH difference would apply only to ships while maneuvering or in transit.) We note that because pH is a logarithmic scale, a difference of 2 pH units is equal to a 100-fold difference in acidity. They also suggested that, while underway in all areas, the pH should be maintained at a level that avoids acute effects on aquatic ecosystems, damage to antifouling systems, and accelerated corrosion of critical metal components. These considerations were lost in the eventual 2008 guidelines.

2 PNEC is the limit below which no adverse effects from exposure are measured.

For PAHs, MEPC 56 suggested a limit of 15 ppb at a discharge rate of 45 t/MWh. This would be weakened to 50 µg/L under the 2008 guidelines. For turbidity, they recommended a maximum of 25 formazin nephelometric units (FNU), which remained, although an alternative limit of 25 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) was added under the 2008 guidelines. For nitrates, they suggested no nitrate limit for EGCS units designed to reduce oxides of nitrogen by less than “[10] per cent” (BLG-WGAP 2/4, annex 2, p. 2). Otherwise, they suggested that the discharge limit should be less than that associated with a “[10] per cent” removal of NO_x from the exhaust. No scrubbers are designed to remove NO_x, so no nitrate discharge limits for scrubbers would be needed had the first clause remained. This first clause would later be removed, and the second clause was weakened to allow 12% removal of NO_x or 60 mg/L of nitrates, whichever is greater, under the 2008 guidelines. The MEPC 56 Air Pollution Working Group advised MEPC not to adopt the draft 2008 guidelines yet and to instead send them to the second intersessional meeting of the Bulk Liquids and Gases Working Group on Air Pollution (BLG-WGAP 2) for further review and refinement.

BLG-WGAP 2 met from October 29, 2007, to November 2, 2007, in Berlin to work on the 2008 scrubber guidelines based on the draft washwater criteria developed by MEPC 56. BLG-WGAP 2 was instructed by MEPC 56 to finalize the draft revision to the 2005 guidelines found in MEPC.130(53), to finalize discharge criteria for EGCS from MEPC 56, and to include them in the draft amended 2008 guidelines. BLG-WGAP 2 did not finalize the draft washwater discharge criteria, so they were sent to BLG 12, which was held in February 2008, and they were also sent directly to MEPC 57, which was held in April 2008.

BLG 12 had for their consideration the draft discharge criteria from BLG-WGAP 2 in annex 6 to document BLG 12/6/Add.1. However, the discharge criteria BLG 12 ultimately recommended to MEPC 57 in document BLG 12/WP.6/Add.4 were weaker than those proposed by BLG-WGAP 2. The report of the BLG 12 Air Pollution Working Group (BLG 12/WP.6) contains no explanation or justification for this decision. The discharge criteria agreed to by BLG 12 were ultimately adopted, without revision, by MEPC 57 as the 2008 guidelines in Resolution MEPC.170(57) on April 4, 2008. Since then, the guidelines have been reviewed three times (2009, 2015, and 2020), and the discharge criteria have never been revised.

Below, for each parameter—pH, PAH, turbidity, and nitrates—we compare the recommendations of BLG-WGAP 2, as found in document MEPC 57/4/1, to the 2008 guidelines that MEPC 57 agreed to in Resolution MEPC.170(57). Table 4 details changes to the discharge criteria over time for these pollutants as well as heavy metals, compared with the number of ships with scrubbers installed during the year in which the revised guidelines were adopted. As the table shows, despite a review of the guidelines in 2009, 2015, and 2020, the discharge criteria that were initially established in the 2008 guidelines have never been revised and no numeric discharge criteria have ever been established for any heavy metal. Meanwhile, the number of ships with scrubbers has grown from three ships in 2008 to more than 4,300 ships in 2020.

Table 4. How IMO scrubber discharge criteria have changed over time, compared with the number of ships with scrubbers installed

Pollutant	MEPC.130(53): 2005 guidelines	MEPC 57/4/1: proposed discharge criteria from BLG-WGAP 2 for 2008 guidelines	MEPC.170(57): 2008 guidelines, as adopted by MEPC 57	MEPC.184(59): 2009 guidelines	MEPC.259(68): 2015 guidelines	PPR 7/22/ Add.1, Annex 9: Draft 2020 guidelines
pH	Eliminated or reduced “to a level at which they are not harmful.”	pH \geq 6.5 stationary; max Δ 2 pH units when moving	pH \geq 6.5 stationary; max Δ 2 pH units when moving. OR pH \geq 6.5 in the plume at 4 m while stationary	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>
PAH	Eliminated or reduced “to a level at which they are not harmful.”	Max Δ 15 ppb PAH ₁₆ at 45 t/MWh	Max Δ 50 μ g/L (-50 ppb) of PAH _{phe} at 45 t/MWh	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>
Turbidity	Eliminated or reduced “to a level at which they are not harmful.”	Max Δ < 25 FNU or NTU; minimize suspended PM, including heavy metals and ash	Same as MEPC 57/4/1	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>
Nitrates	Eliminated or reduced “to a level at which they are not harmful.”	Not > that associated with a [10%] removal of NO _x from the exhaust, or beyond [1] mg/L at 45 t/MWh, whichever is greater.	Not > that associated with a 12% removal of NO _x from the exhaust, or beyond 60 mg/L at 45 t/MWh, whichever is greater.	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>	<i>Unchanged from 2008 guidelines</i>
Heavy metals	Eliminated or reduced “to a level at which they are not harmful.”	No limits	No limits	No limits	No limits	No limits
Ships with scrubbers	2	3	3	6	243	4,341 installed or on order through 2020

pH

BLG-WGAP 2 recommended that scrubber washwater have a pH of not less than 6.5 while at berth, but when maneuvering and in transit the limit would be a maximum difference of 2 pH units between inlet and outlet. MEPC 57 agreed but kept an alternative compliance option introduced by BLG 12 that would allow setting the scrubber’s overboard pH discharge limit based on whatever pH achieved a minimum pH of 6.5 in the plume at a distance of 4 meters from the overboard discharge point. This introduces myriad confounding factors. The overboard discharge limit, in this case, would depend on the alkalinity of the inlet water, wind, waves, depth, sampling location, and other parameters. Moreover, setting the overboard pH discharge limit based on achieving a minimum pH of 6.5 at 4 meters from the overboard discharge point *ensures* that the pH will be less than 6.5 at the overboard discharge point and is therefore less protective. Given that the pH of seawater is typically around 8.0, and that the pH scale is logarithmic, even achieving a pH of 6.5 means that the overboard discharge is 32 times more acidic than seawater. Additionally, ships typically mix the scrubber outlet water with “reaction water,” which is usually ambient seawater, before discharging it

overboard, artificially raising the pH before it is monitored, while emitting the same total amount of acids overboard.

Note that the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under its 2013 Vessel General Permit (VGP) requires a pH of no less than 6.0 at the overboard discharge point, or a maximum difference of 2 pH units during maneuvering and transit. However, the EPA does not allow the second provision (i.e., a pH of no less than 6.5 at 4 meters) because the minimum pH of 6.0 at the point of discharge is weaker than the IMO's minimum pH of 6.5 at overboard discharge and likely results in a pH greater than 6.5 at 4 meters. The EPA (2013) explains in its VGP fact sheet that allowing a minimum pH of 6.0 while disallowing the 4-meter provision is simpler, while essentially consistent with the IMO guidelines. However, in October 2020, the EPA issued a proposed rule that would harmonize its pH requirement with the IMO's 2015 guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2020). The EPA is accepting comments through November 2020.

PAH

BLG-WGAP 2 agreed that PAH was an appropriate indicator of oil content for scrubber washwater. They suggested that the U.S. EPA's 16 criteria PAHs (PAH_{16}) should be measured and that washwater criteria for PAH be further reviewed at BLG 12. At BLG 12, PAH_{16} was replaced with phenanthrene equivalence (PAH_{phe}) and the discharge limit was weakened. The original discharge limit was 15 ppb (approximately equal to 15 $\mu\text{g/L}$) of PAH_{16} ; in other words, the sum total of EPA's 16 criteria PAHs. This was replaced with 50 $\mu\text{g/L}$ of PAH_{phe} . Both limits were associated with a normalized washwater discharge rate of 45 t/MWh. Both the BLG-WGAP 2 recommendations and the 2008 guidelines explain that the PAH concentration should be measured downstream of any water treatment equipment, but upstream of any dilution or reactant dosing prior to discharge.

Turbidity

Both MEPC 57/4/1 and MEPC.170(57) set the limit at 25 NTU or FNU, although we found no justification for this limit. Additionally, "the discharge water treatment system should be designed to minimize suspended particulate matter, including heavy metals and ash," although there are no specific numeric limits associated with this. Also, open-loop systems do not typically have discharge water treatment systems.

Nitrates

For nitrates, BLG-WGAP 2 had draft limits in bracketed text associated with no more than a 10% removal of NO_x or 1 mg/L, whichever is greater. The bracketed text means the group could not agree on an exact limit and the "whichever is greater" language already sets a weaker standard than had it been phrased as "whichever is lower." During BLG-WGAP 2, the European Association of Internal Combustion Engine Manufacturers (EUROMOT) wanted to weaken the provision further by increasing the limit to that associated with a 20% removal of NO_x . Ultimately, BLG 12 agreed to somewhat weaken the draft limit from 10% to 12%, but also to dramatically increase the allowable nitrate concentration from 1 mg/L to 60 mg/L. Scrubber discharges can comply with the guidelines for nitrate concentrations under either limit. In practice, the concentration limit is easier to demonstrate compliance with, rather than trying to estimate what nitrate concentration would be associated with a 12% removal of NO_x . Additionally, because scrubbers are not designed to remove NO_x and, as we will show in the results, are expected to have no impact on NO_x emission factors, the relevant nitrate limit is 60 mg/L, because it is the greater of the two. The 2008 guidelines did not explain

whether the nitrate limit was based on the discharge concentration or the difference between inlet and outlet concentrations. It was clarified in the draft 2020 guidelines that the limit is based on the latter. This clarification itself is a weakening of the nitrate limit, because seawater often contains nitrates. However, it is understandable that the guidelines would be interested in preventing additional nitrates from the scrubber system. We should note that washwater discharges contain both nitrates and nitrites; the IMO guidelines cover only nitrates. The United States, in its 2013 VGP, requires the sum of nitrates and nitrites to be less than 60 mg/L.

RESULTS

This section summarizes the air and water emissions associated with scrubbers based on a review of the available literature and our own calculations.

AIR EMISSIONS

We found eight studies representing 23 samples that contained information on air emissions from scrubbers (Fridell & Salo, 2016; Interlake Steamship Company, 2018; Johnson et al., 2017; Johnson, Miller, & Yang, 2018; Lehtoranta et al., 2019; Timonen et al., 2017; Wärtsilä, 2010; Winnes, Fridell, & Moldanová, 2020). We compared the emissions from ships with scrubbers to expected values for other marine fuels, based on the emission factors in the *Fourth IMO Greenhouse Gas Study* (Faber et al., 2020). A detailed spreadsheet containing information about ship type, engine, scrubber type, and emission factors is provided in the supplemental material.

We calculated the equivalent fuel sulfur content of ships with scrubbers based on the SO₂ emissions after the scrubber and the engine’s specific fuel oil consumption (SFOC, measured in grams of fuel per kilowatt hour, g/kWh).³ As shown in Figure 2, we found that all ships with scrubbers emitted SO₂ in amounts low enough to achieve equivalent fuel sulfur contents that were lower than both the 2020 global fuel sulfur limit of 0.50% and the ECA fuel sulfur limit of 0.10%. The original fuel sulfur content is presented in the table directly below the chart in the figure. While ships with scrubbers achieve lower SO₂ emissions than if they had used lower-sulfur fuels, other air pollutants are higher for ships with scrubbers than using ECA-compliant fuels, such as marine gas oil (MGO), as we explain next.

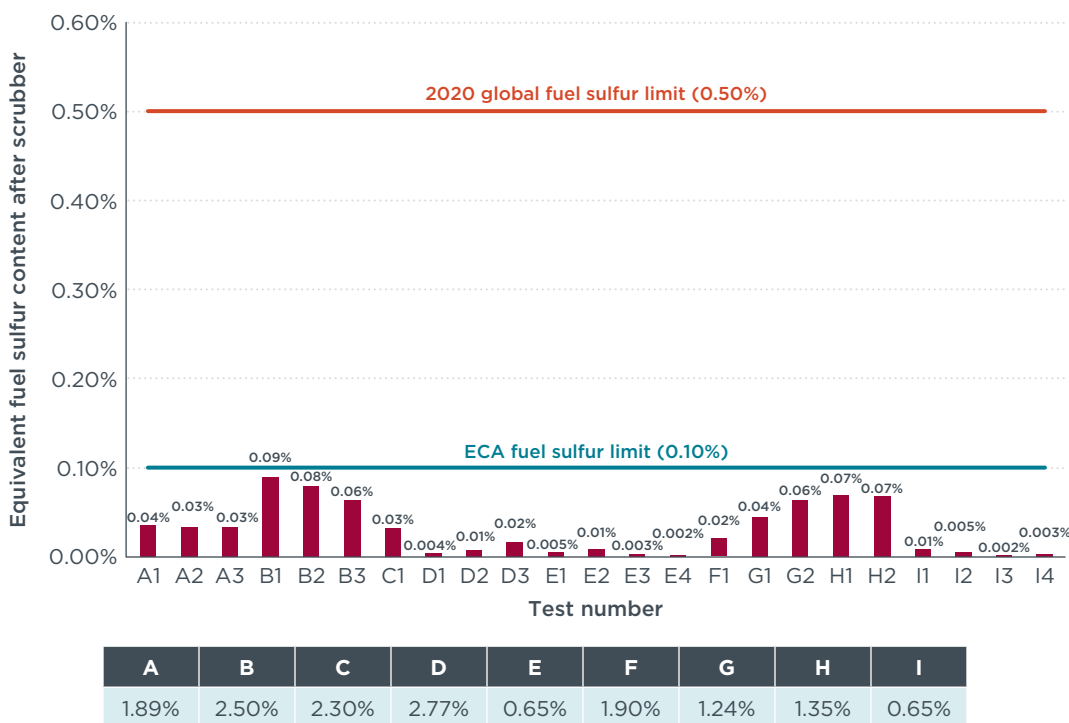


Figure 2. Equivalent fuel sulfur content after the scrubber, with original fuel sulfur contents in the table.

³ Equivalent fuel sulfur content (% m/m) = gSO₂/kWh ÷ (SFOC × 0.97753 × 2).

Table 5 shows the relative emissions in the exhaust for a ship using 2.60% sulfur heavy fuel oil (HFO) with a scrubber compared with other marine fuels, including 2.60% sulfur HFO without a scrubber, 0.50% sulfur very low sulfur fuel oil (VLSFO), 0.10% sulfur marine gas oil (MGO), and 0.07% sulfur MGO (global average fuel sulfur content as of 2019).

Table 5. Relative emissions change after the scrubber when using HFO (2.6% S) compared with other fuels

Comparison: 2.6% S HFO + scrubber versus...	SO₂	CO₂	PM₁₀	PM_{2.5}	NO_x	CO	BC (SSD)	BC (MSD)
HFO (2.6% S)	-98%	+2%	-79%	-79%	0%	-11%	-9%	-11%
VLSFO (0.50% S)	-90%	+4%	-59%	-59%	0%	-11%	unknown	unknown
MGO (0.10% S)	-52%	+4%	+61%	+61%	0%	-11%	+353%	+81%
MGO (0.07% S)	-31%	+4%	+69%	+69%	0%	-11%	+353%	+81%

We found that scrubbers can substantially reduce SO_x emissions, with average SO₂ emissions 31% lower than 0.07% sulfur MGO. Based on SO₂ emissions and fuel consumption, we calculated the equivalent fuel sulfur content, as shown in Figure 2. One must remember that scrubber SO₂ performance depends on a number of factors. The performance will vary based on the sulfur content of the fuel, engine power, engine load, scrubber water flow rate, and the alkalinity of the inlet or recirculating water. While all of the scrubbers tested meet the 0.10% ECA sulfur limit, it is possible that scrubber parameters may be adjusted to only just meet the relevant sulfur limits. For example, if a ship is operating outside of an ECA, the scrubber flow rate may be adjusted down to allow SO₂ emissions that would correspond to 0.50% sulfur fuel. In that case, the SO₂ emissions reductions from scrubbers compared with VLSFO and MGO would be overestimated when the ship is operating outside of ECAs. If scrubber operations are modified to allow higher sulfur emissions outside of ECAs, direct PM emissions would also increase. Therefore, although we found that using 2.6% sulfur HFO with a scrubber can reduce PM emissions compared with using 0.50% sulfur VLSFO, this reduction would be overestimated if scrubber parameters are adjusted to allow higher emissions outside of ECAs. Likewise, our finding that PM emissions for ships using 2.6% sulfur HFO with a scrubber were nearly 70% higher than MGO, on average, would be an underestimate, meaning that PM emissions from ships using HFO with scrubbers could be even higher on the high seas.

For climate pollutants, including CO₂ and black carbon (BC), using HFO with scrubbers results in higher emissions than MGO. Average CO₂ emissions were 4% higher using HFO with a scrubber compared with MGO. BC emissions using HFO with a scrubber were expected to be 81% higher than using 0.07% sulfur MGO in a medium-speed diesel (MSD) engine and more than 4.5 times higher than using MGO in a slow-speed diesel (SSD) engine. This is because both MSD and SSD engines emit substantially more BC emissions when using residual fuels such as HFO compared with distillate fuels like MGO (Comer, Olmer, Mao, Roy, & Rutherford, 2017; Faber et al., 2020; Olmer, Comer, Roy, Mao, & Rutherford, 2017). Therefore, even though the scrubber removes some BC from the exhaust (roughly 10%), ships using HFO with scrubbers still emit more BC than those using MGO.

Emissions of NO_x were sometimes lower and sometimes higher after the scrubber; however, based on the studies we reviewed, we found the average effect to be 0%. We do not expect scrubbers to have a significant direct impact on NO_x emissions because

NO_x formation is more sensitive to other parameters, including combustion temperature. We also found that scrubbers seem to somewhat reduce carbon monoxide (CO) emissions (-11% on average) across fuels. The mechanism by which scrubbers reduce CO emissions deserves further investigation. Based on these findings, Table 6 provides recommended emission factors for ships using HFO in combination with scrubbers.

Table 6. Recommended emission factors (g/kWh) for ships using HFO + scrubbers

Engine type	Engine age	SFOC (g/kWh)	Sulfur content	Carbon factor, Cf (gCO ₂ /g fuel)	Engine RPM	SO ₂	CO ₂	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}	NO _x	CO	BC
SSD	<1984	205	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.19	650	0.30	0.28	18.2	0.48	0.04
SSD	1984-1999	185	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.17	586	0.30	0.27	18.2	0.48	0.03
SSD	2000-2010	175	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.16	554	0.30	0.27	17.1	0.48	0.03
SSD	2011-2015	175	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.16	554	0.30	0.27	14.5	0.48	0.03
SSD	2016+ outside ECA	175	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.16	554	0.30	0.27	14.5	0.48	0.03
SSD	2016+ in ECA	175	2.60%	3.114	<130	0.16	554	0.30	0.27	3.4	0.48	0.03
MSD	<1984	215	2.60%	3.114	720	0.20	681	0.30	0.28	14.1	0.48	0.09
MSD	1984-1999	195	2.60%	3.114	720	0.18	618	0.30	0.28	14.1	0.48	0.08
MSD	2000-2010	185	2.60%	3.114	720	0.17	586	0.30	0.27	12.1	0.48	0.08
MSD	2011-2015	185	2.60%	3.114	720	0.17	586	0.30	0.27	9.7	0.48	0.08
MSD	2016+ outside ECA	185	2.60%	3.114	720	0.17	586	0.30	0.27	9.7	0.48	0.08
MSD	2016+ in ECA	185	2.60%	3.114	720	0.17	586	0.30	0.27	2.4	0.48	0.08

In Table 7, we have estimated the expected life-cycle CO₂ emissions from ships using HFO with scrubbers compared with other fuels. We have taken into account the relative energy density and carbon factor (Cf) of each fuel based on the *Fourth IMO Greenhouse Gas Study* (Faber et al., 2020). We have also shown how SFOC changes based on fuel type and whether or not a scrubber is used. We assumed an SSD engine built in the year 2001 or newer. These SFOCs are consistent with the *Fourth IMO Greenhouse Gas Study*. We have added a 2% fuel consumption increase for HFO with scrubbers compared with HFO without scrubbers, consistent with our findings in Table 5, which show that using HFO with a scrubber emits 2% more CO₂ emissions than HFO without a scrubber. For VLSFO, we assume that it is an 80/20 blend of MGO and HFO to achieve a maximum 0.50% sulfur content.

Combustion emissions in grams of CO₂ per kilowatt-hour out (gCO₂/kWh out) are calculated by multiplying Cf (gCO₂/g fuel) by SFOC (g fuel/kWh out).

Upstream emissions (gCO₂/kWh out) are calculated as follows:

$$U_{out} = U_{in} \times \frac{EC}{1000} \times SFOC$$

U_{out} = upstream emissions (gCO₂/kWh out)

U_{in} = upstream emissions (gCO_2/MJ in) from GREET (Argonne National Laboratory, 2019), which is 13.5 for MGO and 10.7 for HFO; VLSFO is assumed to be 12.9, reflecting an 80/20 mix of MGO and HFO.

EC = energy content (kJ in/ g fuel) as found in Table 7; dividing by 1,000 converts to units of MJ in/ g fuel

SFOC = specific fuel oil consumption (g fuel/ kWh out), which is listed by fuel in Table 7

As shown in Table 7, the expected combustion emissions for ships with HFO and scrubbers are higher than using MGO, while the upstream emissions are lower. Adding the two together, we find that the total well-to-wake (WtWa) emissions for a ship using HFO with a scrubber are expected to be 1.1% higher than using MGO.

Table 7. Life-cycle CO_2 emissions for ships using HFO + scrubbers relative to other fuels

Fuel	Energy content (kJ/g fuel)	Cf (gCO_2/g fuel)	SFOC (g fuel/ kWh out)	(gCO ₂ /kWh out)			WtWa relative to MGO
				Combustion	Upstream	Well-to-wake (WtWa)	
MGO	42.7	3.206	165	529	95	624	0.0%
VLSFO	42.2	3.188	167	532	91	624	-0.1%
HFO	40.2	3.114	175	545	75	620	-0.6%
HFO + scrubber	40.2	3.114	178	554	77	631	+1.1%

WATER POLLUTANTS

We reviewed 17 studies and found that only 10 had enough information to assess whether scrubber discharges were complying with IMO guidelines. We evaluated each study based on whether it included relevant information on the ship, fuel sulfur content, scrubber type, engines, engine operating parameters, discharge water flow rate, and transparency of results, as shown in Table 8.

With the exception of the BP-funded study by Hufnagel, Liebezeit and Behrends (2005), which contained complete details, many industry-funded studies such as Faber et al. (2019) and Carnival (2019) lacked the necessary information to determine the total mass of pollution discharges and to assess whether they satisfied IMO guidelines. For example, in Faber et al. (2019), 253 samples were analyzed, but only generalized information on ship types and engine loads at berth were provided. No flow rate was reported, which makes it impossible to determine if the discharges comply with the IMO guidelines. Nevertheless, Faber et al. (2019) improperly compared unadjusted per-liter concentrations of PAHs and other pollutants to the discharge criteria in the 2015 IMO guidelines; this was improper because they did not normalize the pollutant concentrations to a specific washwater flow rate. The IMO guidelines limit PAH concentrations to $50 \mu g/L$ at a normalized washwater flow rate of $45 t/MWh$. Faber et al. (2019) explained that the PAH concentrations in their study “were not normalized” (p. 38). They used this to argue that the samples that had PAH concentrations greater than $50 \mu g/L$ may still comply with the guidelines, when exactly the opposite could be true. Without normalizing the pollutant concentrations to a specific washwater flow rate, no conclusions can be drawn regarding compliance with, or exceedance of, IMO guidelines.

We omitted three other studies that were at least partially funded by industry. One from Japan's Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism (MLIT, 2018), as well as Wärtsilä (2010) and Koski, Stedmon, and Trapp (2017). While the MLIT (2018) study included information for many of the evaluation criteria, we could not fully understand the experimental set-up and therefore excluded it. From what we can understand, MLIT (2018) evaluated the characteristics of scrubber discharge water generated in the lab using a 257 kW, medium-speed laboratory engine and a hybrid scrubber. While MLIT (2018) provided measured values for certain discharge criteria, it was not clear if they related to open-loop or closed-loop operations, or what engine power and flow rate were associated with those values. Wärtsilä (2010) did not report measured values for any discharge criteria. Koski et al. (2017) did not provide information on the associated flow rate, making it impossible to calculate the total mass of pollutants discharged.

Government-funded studies typically contained more details, although some government-funded studies did not include enough information, including U.S. EPA (2011), which did not contain information on fuel type, sulfur content, or flow rate. Additionally, Ytrebert et al. (2019), which was funded by the Swedish Research Council for Environment, Agricultural Sciences and Spatial Planning, focused on how microplankton respond to scrubber discharge water exposures, rather than evaluating scrubber performance against IMO's discharge criteria. With these exceptions, government-funded studies were the most useful for this analysis. In some cases, such as Teuchies, Cox, Van Itterbeeck, Meyseman and Blust (2020), which was funded by the independent municipal Antwerp Port Authority, the study included detailed supplemental material containing raw data that was made publicly available. Except for Teuchies et al. (2020), the downside is that the government-funded studies often were limited in scope. Only a handful were able to measure more than one ship, and almost all measured a ship in European waters.

Table 8. Evaluation of the quality of sources containing information on scrubber discharges

Source	Includes ship ID information (e.g., IMO number)?*	Includes fuel type and sulfur content?	Includes scrubber type?	Includes engine power?	Includes flow rate?	Includes raw data?	Grade (% based on a max score of 12)	Enough information to be used in this study?	Funding source
Hufnagl, Liebezeit, & Behrends (2005)	2	2	2	2	2	2	100%	Y	Industry
Kjølholt et al. (2012)	2	2	2	2	2	2	100%	Y	Government
Zhu et al. (2016)	2	2	2	2	2	2	100%	Y	Government
Hansen (2012)	2	2	2	2	2	1	92%	Y	Government
Ushakov, Senersen, Einang, & Ask (2020)	2	2	1	2	2	2	92%	Y	Government
Wärstilä (2010)	2	2	2	2	2	0	83%	N	Industry
Teuchies et al. (2020)	0	2	1	2	2	2	75%	Y	Government
Koski, Stedmon, & Trapp (2017)	2	2	2	2	0	1	75%	N	Government/Industry
Germany (2018)	0	2	2	0	2	2	67%	Y	Government
Winnes et al. (2018)	2	2	1	2	0	1	67%	Y	Government
Magnusson, Thor, & Grandberg (2018)	2	0	1	1	2	2	67%	Y	Government/Industry
Buhaug, Fløgstad, & Bakke (2006)	2	1	1	2	0	2	67%	Y	Government/Industry
MLIT (2018)	0	2	2	1	1	1	58%	N	Government/Industry
U.S. EPA (2011)	2	0	2	2	0	1	58%	N	Government
Ytreberg et al. (2019)	0	2	1	2	1	1	58%	N	Government
Carnival (2019)	0	0	1	0	0	1	17%	N	Industry
Faber et al. (2019)	0	0	1	0	0	1	17%	N	Industry

*Grading scale for all criteria: 2 = all relevant data provided; 1 = some relevant data provided; 0 = no relevant data provided.

We identified 10 studies containing a total of 112 discharge samples that were of high enough quality to compare scrubber discharges to the discharge criteria in the IMO guidelines. In this section, we compare reported values from the literature against the discharge criteria for pH, PAH, turbidity, and nitrates contained in the draft 2020 guidelines, which can be found in document PPR 7/22/Add.1, annex 9. These are the same as the limits first established in the 2008 guidelines, which are found in Resolution MEPC.170(57).

pH

Ten studies representing 63 samples contained usable information on pH. The pH was measured at the overboard discharge point for all but one sample (test number 111). Twenty-seven samples were from closed-loop scrubbers, and 36 were from open-loop or hybrid scrubbers operating in open-loop mode. The pH was higher (less acidic) for closed-loop systems because the pH can be more directly controlled using alkaline materials, such as caustic soda, before discharging (Figure 3). The median pH for closed-loop systems was 7.59, while it was 5.63 for open-loop systems.

Of the 27 samples from scrubbers operating in closed-loop mode, all but seven had a pH ≥ 6.5 , which would comply with the IMO guidelines for when the ship is stationary. All but four samples had a pH ≥ 6.0 , which would comply with the EPA's 2013 VGP. It was not always clear in the literature if the ships were stationary, maneuvering, or in transit during the sampling. Nevertheless, all but one of the closed-loop samples also had a delta pH of less than 2, which would comply with both the IMO guidelines and the EPA 2013 VGP for ships that are maneuvering or in transit.

The pH was lower (more acidic) for open-loop systems, because the buffering solution is seawater, which has variable alkalinity. The pH also depends on the amount of reaction water, which is usually ambient seawater, mixed in before monitoring. As a result, only six out of 36 samples from open-loop scrubbers had a pH of ≥ 6.5 , while 14 had a pH ≥ 6.0 . Only 13 of 36 samples had a delta pH of less than 2, meaning that, had the ship been moving, 23 of 36 samples would have failed to comply with the IMO guidelines. Only one measurement in one study reported pH from a sample taken 4 meters away from the overboard discharge point (Ushakov et al., 2020); that was reported to have a pH of 6.52, which is high enough to comply with both the IMO guidelines and the EPA VGP.

Overall, closed-looped scrubbers performed the best in terms of pH, with 74% of samples having a pH ≥ 6.5 and 85% ≥ 6.0 . Additionally, 96% of closed-loop samples had a delta pH < 2 . Open-loop scrubbers, on the other hand, performed poorly, with only 17% of samples having a pH ≥ 6.5 and 39% having a pH of ≥ 6.0 . Only 36% of open-loop samples had a delta pH less than 2. This is despite the practice of diluting the discharge with additional seawater before monitoring. Blending scrubber discharge water with ambient seawater prior to dumping it into the sea does not change how much acid is added to the surrounding waters; it merely raises the pH before it is monitored for comparison with the guidelines. Port State control officers may need to consider how to ensure that ships are complying with the delta 2 pH limit during maneuvering and transit of waters under their jurisdiction.

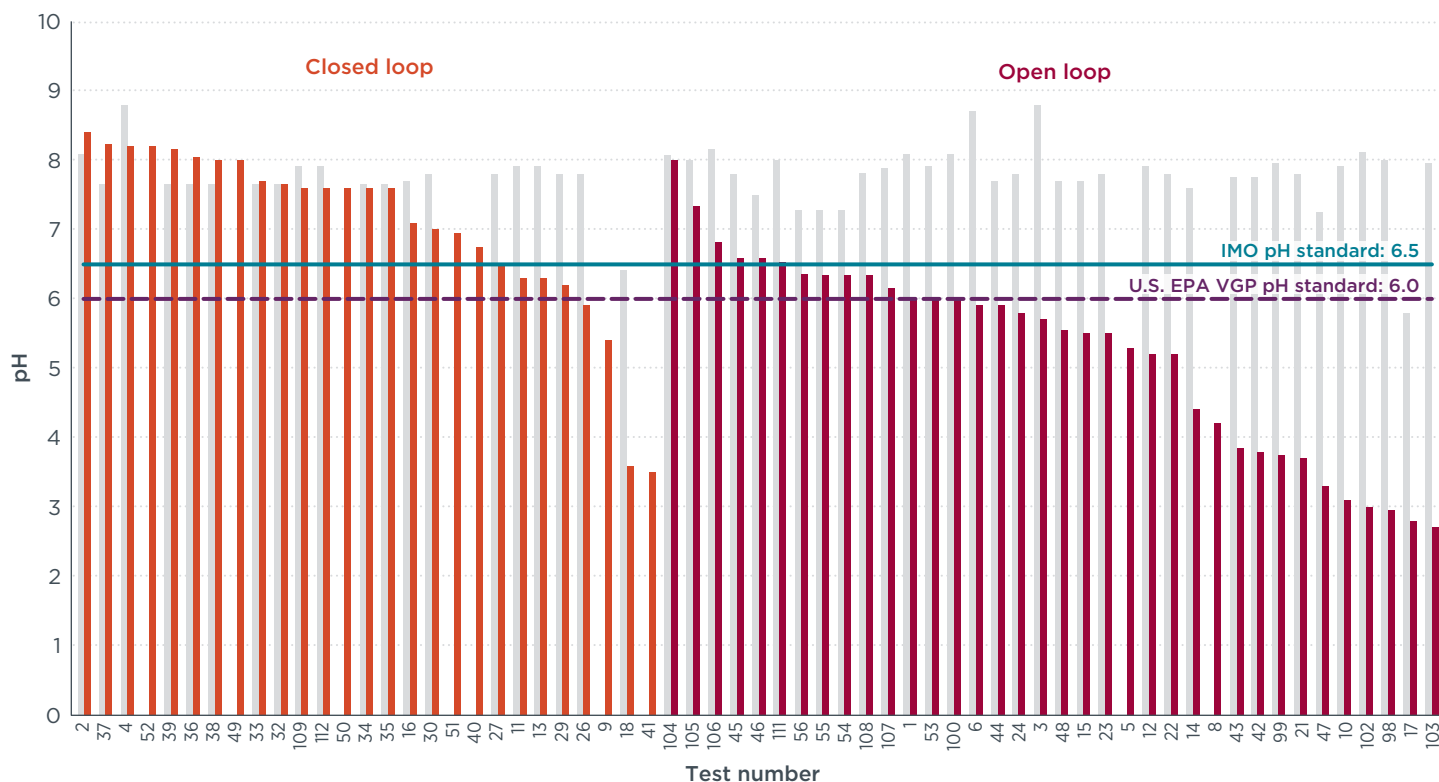


Figure 3. pH in scrubber discharge water. Gray bars show pH values before entering the scrubber system; orange and red bars show pH values after scrubbing process for closed- and open-loop scrubbers, respectively. Blue line indicates a pH of 6.5, consistent with IMO guidelines, and the purple dashed line is equal to a pH of 6.0, consistent with EPA 2013 VGP.

PAHs

Four studies representing 60 samples contained usable information on PAHs. Ten samples were from closed-loop scrubbers, and 50 were from open-loop scrubbers or hybrid scrubbers operating in open-loop mode (Germany, 2018; Kjølholt et al., 2012; Teuchies et al., 2020; Ushakov et al., 2020). Nearly all samples were below the PAH_{phe} limit. At 50 $\mu\text{g/L}$ and 45 t/MWh, the maximum allowable discharge under the IMO guidelines is equivalent to 2,250,000 $\mu\text{g/MWh}$. As shown in Figure 4, 93% of samples complied with the IMO guidelines (note the log scale). Open-loop scrubbers emitted greater amounts of PAH_{phe} compared with closed-loop systems, oftentimes an order of magnitude higher. The median PAH_{phe} value for closed-loop systems was 6,630 $\mu\text{g/MWh}$, while it was 118,760 $\mu\text{g/MWh}$ for open-loop systems.

Only four samples exceeded the discharge criteria for PAH_{phe} , and they were from open-loop scrubber measurements taken on board ships by Germany's Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency (Germany, 2018). The report, which tested wastewater using onboard monitoring systems and additional in-situ measurements on board five ships, noted discrepancies between the two methods. It found that the onboard monitoring data showed lower PAH_{phe} values than the in-situ data. Worryingly, it also found that the onboard monitoring system seemed to be malfunctioning for two of the five ships, where PAH outlet concentrations were lower than inlet concentrations. This is highly unlikely, given that seawater has very low ambient concentrations of PAHs, so this suggested to the researchers that it was a calibration problem. While the onboard

monitoring never found exceedances of the PAH_{phe} limits, the in-situ measurements showed that PAH_{phe} concentrations were greater than 50 µg/L in seven out of nine tests (two tests for each of four ships, plus one test for the fifth), but this was without normalizing the results to 45 t/MWh, which is what the guidelines are based on. We normalized them and found that four test points were above the discharge criteria, as shown in Figure 4.

The remaining studies that recorded open-loop discharges (Kjølholt et al., 2012; Teuchies et al., 2020; Ushakov et al., 2020) found PAH_{phe} emissions ranging from 7,000 to 1,600,000 µg/MWh, with an average of 900,000 µg/MWh. The large range indicates that open-loop PAH_{phe} discharges are inconsistent.

The two studies that reported closed-loop scrubber PAH_{phe} data (Germany, 2018; Teuchies et al., 2020) recorded PAH_{phe} discharges from the bleed-off water to be below the IMO guideline limits, within the range of 1,800 to 24,000 µg/MWh. Germany (2018) tested one ship with a closed-loop scrubber and, like the open-loop scrubbers they evaluated, noted significant discrepancies between the ship's onboard monitoring and the in-situ measurements for the closed-loop PAH_{phe} data. The in-situ PAH_{phe} measurements were as much as 33 times higher than those reported by the onboard monitoring system. Teuchies et al. (2020) compared their closed-loop PAH_{phe} measurements with the water quality standards of the European Water Framework Directive and noted that “the concentrations of most PAHs and all metals in closed loop bleed-off largely exceeded their WQS [water quality standards] and are expected to be acutely toxic for most aquatic organisms” (Teuchies et al., 2020, p. 7).

As previously mentioned, the current IMO guidelines are based on PAH_{phe}. Phenanthrene, which is a molecule of three fused benzene rings and is classified as a low molecular weight PAH of 178 g/mol, is one of 16 PAHs that is customarily analyzed. Out of the 16 PAHs, the molecular weights range from 128 g/mol for 2-ring naphthalene, to 276 g/mol for 6-ring Benzo[g,h,i]perylene. The tendency to bioaccumulate and to resist biodegradation generally increases with increasing molecular weight (Adeniji, Okoh, & Okoh, 2018). Selecting phenanthrene as the surrogate for all PAHs in discharge water has unclear origins. According to the U.S. EPA, the IMO's basis for selecting PAH_{phe} seems to be based on the fact that phenanthrene was found to be the most abundant PAH in the analysis of washwater during trials on the vessel *Pride of Kent*, which is reviewed in this report as Hufnagl et al. (2005). Recall that the United Kingdom used the *Pride of Kent* data in the submission to MEPC 55 that suggested a 30 ppb (~30 µg/L) limit for PAHs.

The U.S. EPA seems to find the IMO guidelines inadequate, given that monitoring 16 criteria PAHs is required in the 2013 EPA VGP. Bosch et al. (2009) critiqued the idea of “phenanthrene equivalents” as a proxy for measuring hydrocarbon emissions (i.e., oil), stating that the concept needs to be explained or replaced, due to the unknown amounts of other PAHs being emitted. Additionally, PAHs, phenanthrene and otherwise, are difficult to analyze on board. In some studies, discharge water samples were taken from the site and chemically analyzed in a lab. The onboard measurements depend on the measurement of the phenanthrene fluorescent intensity, and the results of that are dependent on the solubility of PAH_{phe} and proper calibration of the instrument (Tomioka & Hashima, 2019). Germany (2018) suggested higher calibration and maintenance frequency of the systems for onboard measurements after seeing the large discrepancies in detail between onboard and laboratory analyses.

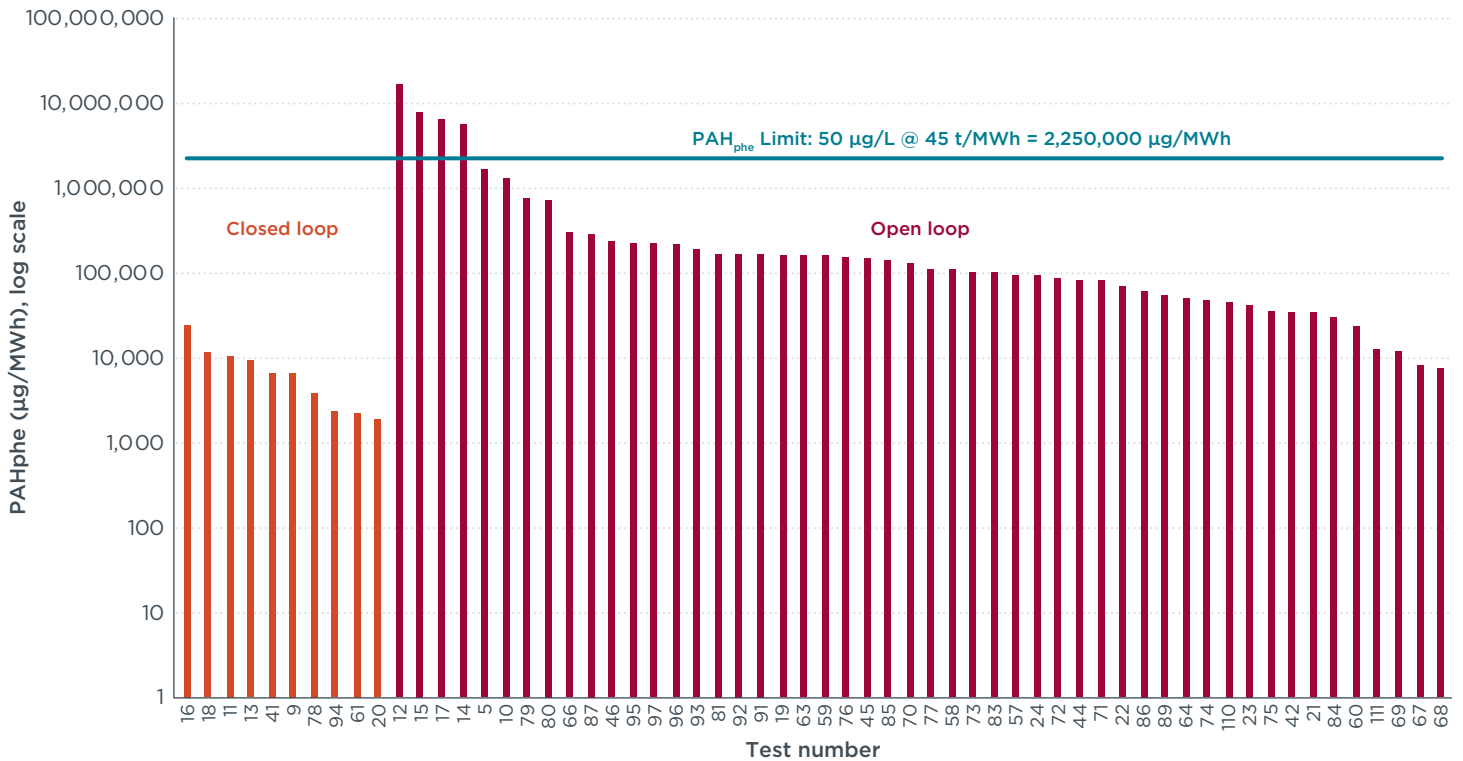


Figure 4. PAH_{phe} in scrubber discharge water.

Turbidity

Six studies representing 17 samples contained usable information on the turbidity of scrubber discharge water. Eight samples were from closed-loop scrubbers, and nine from open-loop or hybrid scrubbers operating in open-loop mode. The median turbidity for closed-loop systems was 9.9 NTU and it was 1.1 NTU for open-loop systems.

Closed-loop discharges had higher turbidity than open-loop discharges. It may be that there is higher turbidity in the closed-loop bleed-off water because it is more highly concentrated than open-loop discharges. It could also be that because water is recirculated, it becomes more turbid over time, despite water treatment designed to remove suspended solids as sludge.

The turbidity measurement units (FNU and NTU) both measure turbidity based on light scattering, although FNU uses infrared light and NTU uses white light. Two studies, Hansen (2012) and Ushakov et al. (2020), measured turbidity using FNU (see test numbers 100 for Hansen and 110 and 111 for Ushakov et al.). The one sample that measured above the IMO guideline's discharge criteria of 25 came from Germany (2018), which found an increase of 26.6 NTU from inlet water to outlet water for a closed-loop scrubber. Magnusson et al. (2018) found that the water treatment system used to collect residues from the closed-loop system they tested reduced turbidity in the discharge 96%, but even then the overboard discharge was at least 7.3 NTU higher than the surrounding seawater. Because no zeros were recorded, every discharge increased turbidity compared with the ambient seawater.

The IMO guidelines state that “the discharge water treatment system should be designed to minimize suspended particulate matter, including heavy metals and ash”

(PPR 7/22/Add.1, annex 9, p. 21). In practice, while closed-loop scrubbers intentionally separate out suspended particulate matter and store it onboard as sludge for on-land disposal, open-loop systems typically do not. A survey of scrubber manufacturers showed that open-loop systems typically do not collect sludge, implying that suspended particulate matter, including heavy metals and ash, are discharged overboard and not actually passed through a water treatment system (European Sustainable Shipping Forum, 2017). If solids were separated out, turbidity would be reduced, and heavy metals could be reduced as well because they can be attached to suspended solids. However, because the discharge water has a lower pH, metals can more easily dissolve into the water, rather than being held in the sediments. This was seen in a study by Wärtsilä (2010), which found high concentration of metals even though turbidity was well below the IMO discharge criteria. The U.S. EPA (2011) noted that there is no correlation between turbidity and particle concentration. Ushakov et al. (2020) questioned the scientific significance of measuring turbidity. They noted that the measured values depend on the scattering of light and the light source used, which can be influenced by seawater organics. Smaller particles in the discharge water would have low influence on the turbidity and could be missed, even though they may be contributing to pollution. Lastly, bubbles were a common source of interference in several studies, including Zhu et al. (2016), U.S. EPA (2011), and Wärtsilä (2010).

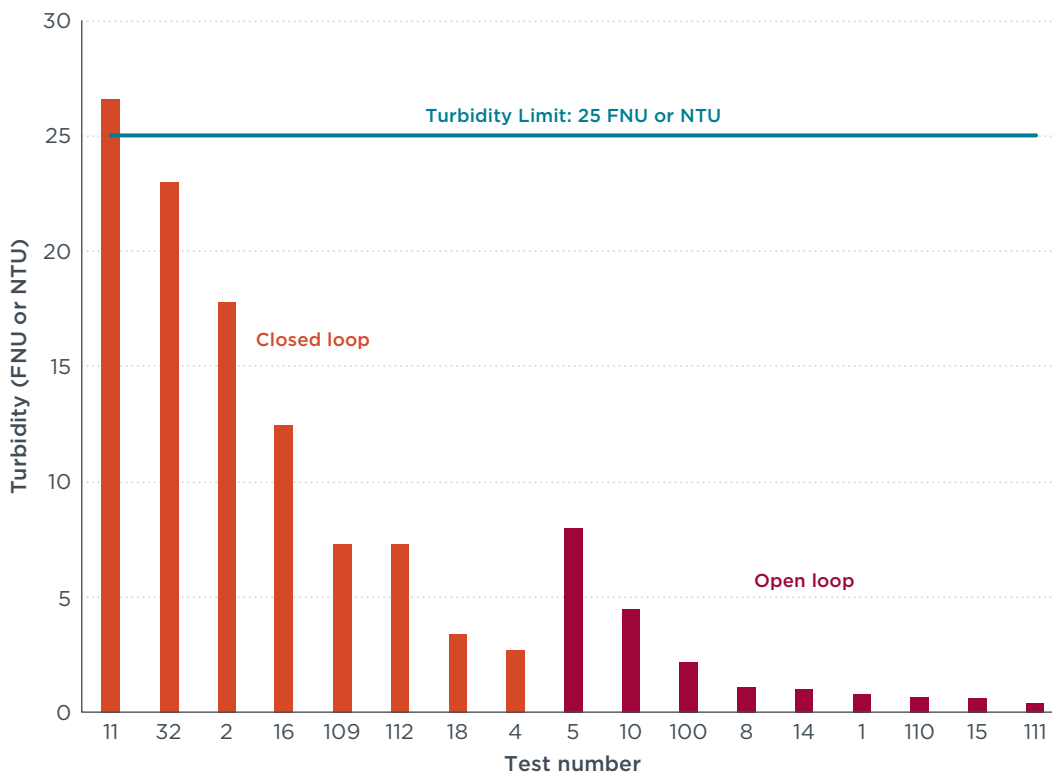


Figure 5. Turbidity in scrubber discharge water.

Nitrates

Four studies representing seven samples reported nitrates (Germany, 2018; Kjølholt et al., 2012; Magnusson et al., 2018; Zhu et al., 2016), and all but one were from closed-loop systems. No samples exceeded the IMO guidelines discharge criteria for nitrates, which at 60 mg/L at 45 t/MWh is equivalent to 2,700,000 mg/MWh. Given that there was only

one value associated with open-loop discharges, it is not possible to compare discharge values between closed-loop and open-loop systems in detail. The median closed-loop discharge was approximately 125,000 mg/MWh. The sole open-loop discharge is 19,800 mg/MWh.

Nitrates and nitrites are essential for marine primary production, but an excess can accelerate eutrophication. Washwater discharges contain both nitrates and nitrites; however, the IMO guidelines cover only nitrates. The United States, in its 2013 VGP, requires ships to meet the same standard as the IMO guideline for nitrates, but it is the sum of nitrates and nitrites. Nevertheless, we have shown that scrubber discharges do not usually contain enough nitrates to exceed the limit in the IMO guidelines.

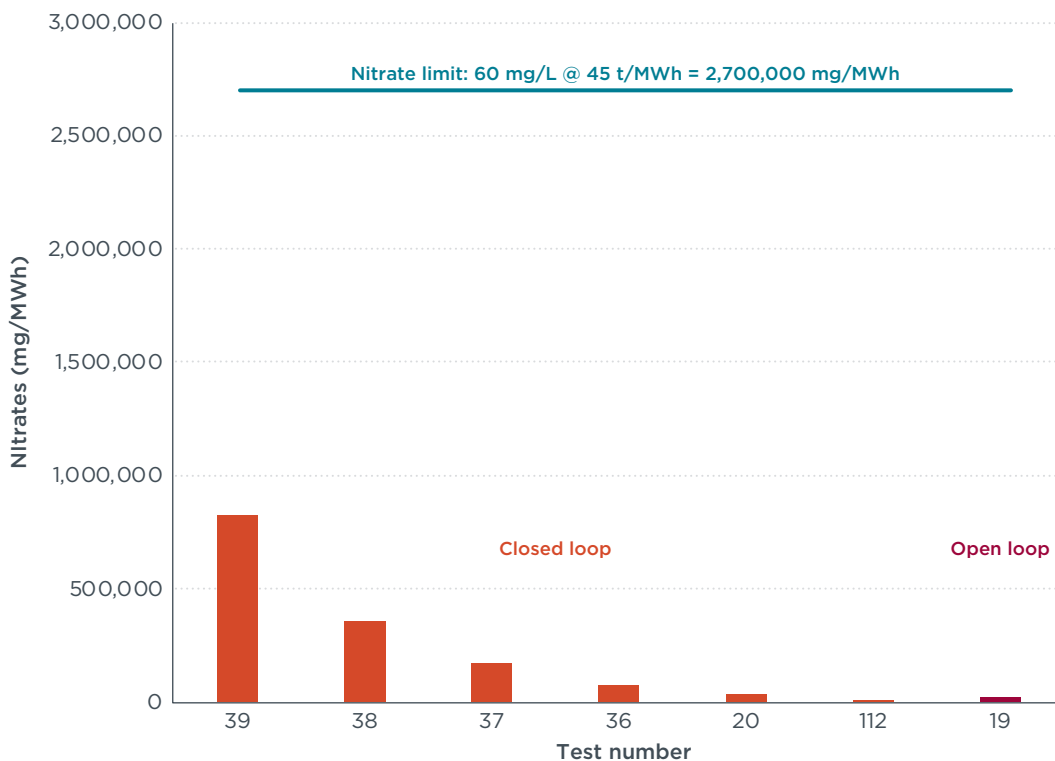
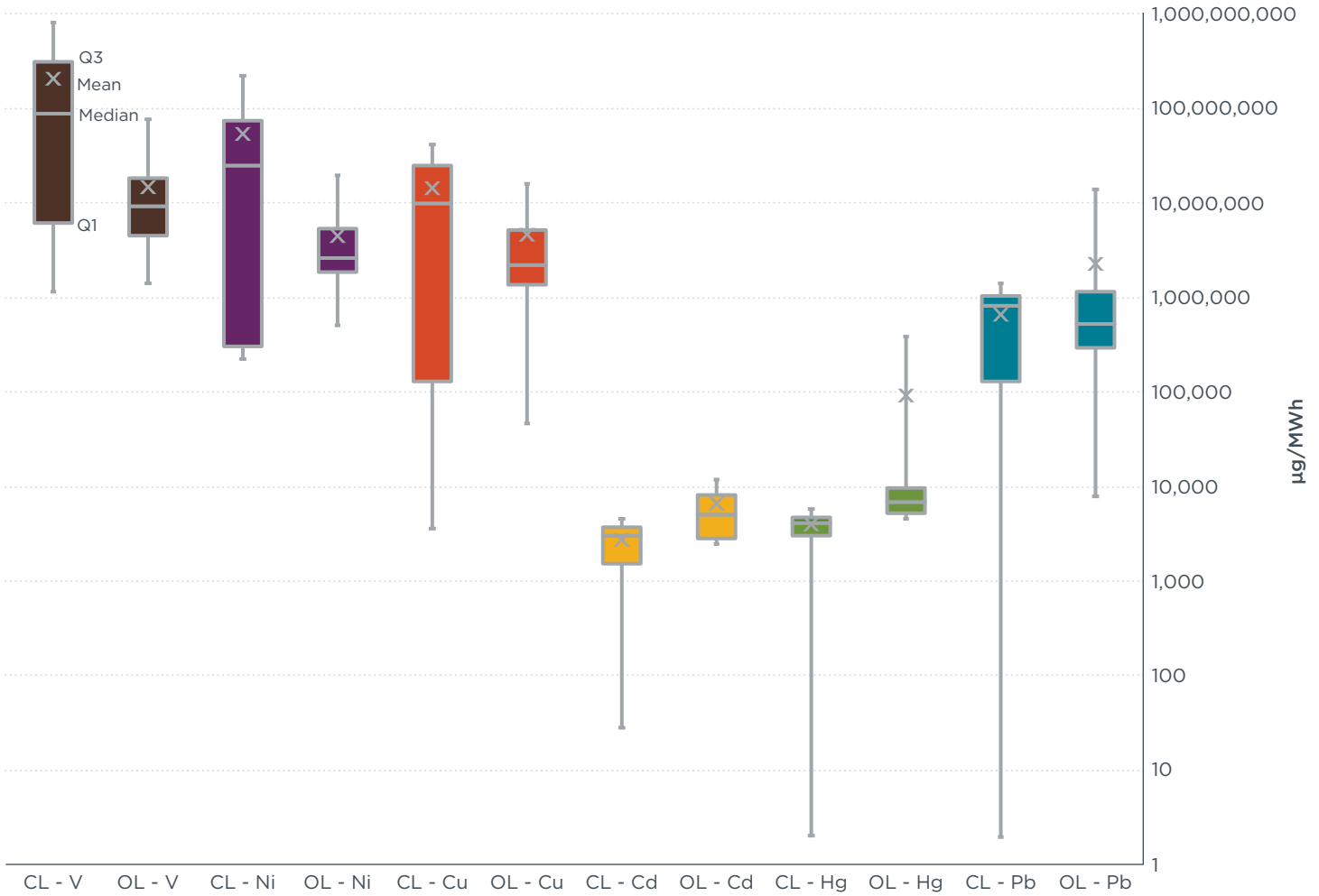


Figure 6. Nitrates in scrubber discharge water.

Heavy metals

We evaluated discharges of six heavy metals: vanadium, nickel, copper, cadmium, mercury, and lead. We found seven studies, representing 58 samples, that had reported values for at least one of these metals. Vanadium, which is found in HFO, was the most studied metal with 58 samples, 46 being from open-loop mode. As shown in Figure 7, vanadium had the highest average discharges of the metals studied, with closed-loop systems emitting more than open-loop, but the open-loop discharge values showed less variability. Nickel and copper displayed similar patterns of higher, more varying average values in closed-loop mode, but vanadium was discharged at significantly higher amounts than nickel and copper (note the log scale). Other metals, such as cadmium, mercury, and lead, were observed in smaller amounts, but had higher average discharges from open-loop scrubbers than closed loop. Open-loop discharges are more acidic, which could lead to larger amounts of dissolved heavy metals in the discharge water.

However, it appears that per MWh, closed-loop systems contribute greater mass of heavy metals than open-loop systems. With that said, additional work is needed to fully understand why closed-loop discharges exhibit greater variability. Currently there are no IMO guidelines for any heavy metal.



	CL - V	OL - V	CL - Ni	OL - Ni	CL - Cu	OL - Cu	CL - Cd	OL - Cd	CL - Hg	OL - Hg	CL - Pb	OL - Pb
Q1	6.2E+06	4.5E+06	3.1E+05	1.8E+06	1.3E+05	1.4E+06	1.5E+03	2.9E+03	3.0E+03	5.3E+03	1.3E+05	2.9E+05
Median	8.9E+07	9.3E+06	2.5E+07	2.6E+06	1.0E+07	2.2E+06	3.0E+03	5.0E+03	4.1E+03	6.8E+03	8.2E+05	5.2E+05
Q3	3.1E+08	1.8E+07	7.3E+07	5.3E+06	2.5E+07	5.2E+06	3.8E+03	8.3E+03	4.7E+03	9.8E+03	1.0E+06	1.1E+06
Mean	2.1E+08	1.5E+07	5.4E+07	4.4E+06	1.4E+07	4.5E+06	2.5E+03	6.1E+03	3.5E+03	8.4E+04	6.5E+05	2.2E+06

Figure 7. Heavy metal discharges (µg/MWh) for closed-loop (CL) and open-loop (OL) scrubbers, with values in the table. The box shows the interquartile range. The whiskers show the minimum and maximum values. The median and mean is marked by the X and the median is the horizontal line inside each box.

Table 9 includes recommended scrubber discharge water emission factors for each pollutant. They are based on rounded median values from the results presented in this

section. Some emission factors are more certain than others. We found more data on pH, PAHs, and heavy metals, but less on turbidity and nitrates. The open-loop nitrate emission factor is based on one measurement and should be considered the least certain. On the other hand, the PAH_{phe} open-loop emission factor is based on 50 samples and should be considered the most certain. These emission factors can be used to get an understanding of the magnitude of water pollution from scrubbers, as well as trends over time. They will be particularly useful if paired with geospatial ship activity data so that the location and amount of discharges can be estimated. This could help determine the amount of pollution in ports, harbors, estuaries, rivers, critical habitats for marine life, Marine Protected Areas, Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas, and other areas of interest.

Table 9. Recommended scrubber discharge water emission factors

Scrubber mode	pH	PAH _{phe} (µg/MWh)	Turbidity (NTU)	Nitrates (mg/MWh)	Heavy metals (µg/MWh)					
					Vanadium	Nickel	Copper	Cadmium	Mercury	Lead
Closed loop	7.6	6,600	10	125,000	88,850,000	24,540,000	9,990,000	3,000	4,000	818,000
Open loop	5.6	119,000	1	20,000	9,310,000	2,590,000	2,180,000	5,000	7,000	519,000

CONCLUSIONS

This report assessed the impacts of scrubbers on air emissions and water pollution. Regarding air emissions, we found that scrubbers can substantially reduce SO_2 emissions, with emissions from ships using 2.6% sulfur HFO with a scrubber averaging 31% lower than 0.07% sulfur MGO. We also found that scrubbers seem to somewhat reduce CO emissions (-11% on average), although the mechanism by which this occurs deserves further investigation. For other pollutants, including CO_2 , PM, and BC, using HFO with scrubbers results in higher emissions than MGO. Average CO_2 emissions were 4% higher using HFO with a scrubber compared with MGO. On a life-cycle basis, well-to-wake CO_2 emissions are expected to be 1.1% higher than using MGO. PM emissions from using HFO with a scrubber were approximately 70% higher than MGO, on average. BC emissions using HFO with a scrubber were expected to be 81% higher than using MGO in an MSD engine and more than four times higher than using MGO in an SSD engine. Emissions of NO_x were sometimes lower and sometimes higher after the scrubber; however, based on the studies reviewed, we found the average effect to be 0%. We do not expect scrubbers to have a significant direct impact on NO_x emissions because NO_x formation is more sensitive to other parameters, including combustion temperature.

Regarding water pollutants, we found that all scrubbers—open loop, closed loop, and hybrid—discharge water that is more acidic and turbid than the surrounding water. Additionally, all scrubbers emit nitrates, PAHs, and heavy metals. The acids that scrubbers emit contribute to ocean acidification. Discharge from open-loop scrubbers was typically more acidic than bleed-off water discharges from closed-loop systems. Turbid water degrades water quality and the suspended PM in turbid water can contain PAHs and heavy metals. We found that closed-loop bleed-off water was more turbid than open-loop discharges. We did not have enough information to determine which system—open or closed—emits more nitrates. Discharging nitrates contributes to acidification and can lead to eutrophication.

The amount of pollution that is discharged, as well as its ecological impacts, will depend on the characteristics of the inlet and receiving waters. Ships use scrubbers not only on the open ocean, but also in places with brackish and fresh water; in Canada, these include the St. Lawrence and Fraser estuaries, as well as the Great Lakes. Brackish and fresh waters are less alkaline than sea water, and this can affect the performance of the scrubbers. These waters may also already be contaminated by PAHs and heavy metals, meaning scrubber discharges will add additional pollution burdens to marine life. PAHs are carcinogenic and heavy metals are toxic, and both can accumulate in the water, sediments, and marine life. They bioaccumulate up the food chain and have been linked to cancer and immune system suppression in marine mammals including in killer whales and belugas. Open-loop systems emit substantially more PAHs than closed-loop systems, often orders of magnitude higher, whereas closed-loop systems tended to emit more heavy metals; this is an unexpected finding, given that closed-loop systems are meant to collect PM, which could include heavy metals, in onboard sludge tanks. One possible explanation is that the recirculating water collects more heavy metals before it is discharged as bleed-off. However, we found that the variability in closed-loop heavy metal discharges was greater than open-loop systems. Therefore, more work is needed to fully understand if open-loop or closed-loop systems emit different amounts of heavy metals.

In general, scrubber discharges from both open-loop and closed-loop systems usually comply with IMO guidelines. However, we question whether complying with the IMO guidelines should be taken as evidence that scrubbers are doing no harm to the aquatic environment. We discovered that the discharge criteria set out in IMO's guidelines were weakened at the very first opportunity. The first IMO scrubber guidelines were set in 2005 and did not include numeric discharge criteria but did state that pollutants should be eliminated or reduced to a level at which they are not harmful. Since then, the guidelines have only been weakened. The first numeric discharge criteria for pH, PAHs, turbidity, and nitrates were included in the 2008 guidelines, which were adopted by MEPC 57. The pH, PAH, and nitrate discharge criteria that were ultimately agreed to by MEPC 57 based on the outcomes of BLG 12 were substantially weaker than those proposed by the second intersessional BLG Working Group on Air Pollution (BLG-WGAP 2). Neither BLG 12 nor MEPC 57 gave any explanation for why these criteria were weakened from those proposed by the intersessional working group.

One could consider these results and conclude that the IMO guidelines simply need to be reviewed again and strengthened. However, we would argue that history has shown that the IMO guidelines were established at a limit that ensures that scrubber technologies can meet them. Given opportunities to strengthen the discharge criteria in 2009, 2015, and 2020, IMO member states declined, citing too little scientific evidence to revise them. The result is that the discharge criteria have not been strengthened since they were established. Meanwhile, the number of ships with scrubbers has grown exponentially, from three ships in 2008 to more than 4,300 in 2020. The guidelines ignore the cumulative effects of many ships operating and discharging in heavily trafficked areas, something to be expected given this rapid increase in the number of ships with scrubbers. Given that the IMO completed its most recent review of the guidelines at PPR 7 in 2020 and that MEPC will likely adopt them without further revision, we do not expect another opportunity to review and revise the discharge criteria at the IMO level for at least several years. During that time, thousands of ships will continue to use scrubbers that are designed to discharge acids, nitrates, solid particles, PAHs, and heavy metals to the marine environment, including in ports, harbors, estuaries, near shore areas, and busy shipping lanes where the combined effects could rapidly accumulate. This includes places like the Great Lakes, as well as British Columbia and the St. Lawrence estuary, where endangered species like the Southern Resident killer whale and belugas already suffer from high levels of contamination, including from PAHs and heavy metals.

We recommend that individual governments continue to take unilateral action to restrict or prohibit scrubber discharges from both open-loop and closed loop systems. We also recommend that the IMO focus on harmonizing rules for scrubber discharges including where, when, and even if those discharges should be allowed, and to do so with urgency. The IMO should consider prohibiting the use of scrubbers as a compliance option for newbuild ships and work to phase out scrubbers installed on existing ships. This is because we have found that using HFO with scrubbers is not equivalently effective at reducing air pollution compared to using lower sulfur fuels, such as MGO. Additionally, scrubbers of all kinds (open, closed, and hybrid) directly contribute to ocean acidification and water pollution, whereas lower sulfur fuels do not. Until then, we recommend that individual countries, including Canada, take immediate actions to protect their air and waters from scrubber emissions and discharges. These actions could include one or both of the following: (1) an immediate prohibition on using

scrubbers to comply with the Canadian portion of the North American ECA because they are not equivalently effective at reducing air pollution as ECA-compliant fuels; (2) an immediate prohibition on all scrubber discharges in Canadian ports, internal waters, and territorial seas because they contribute to acidification and water pollution that can negatively affect marine life.

REFERENCES

- Adeniji, A. O., Okoh, O. O., & Okoh, A. I. (2018). Analytical methods for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and their global trend of distribution in water and sediment: A review. In M. Zoveidavianpoor (Ed.), *Recent Insights in Petroleum Science and Engineering*. InTechOpen. <https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.71163>
- Argonne National Laboratory. (2019). Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation (GREET) model (Version 2019). Retrieved from <https://greet.es.anl.gov/index.php>
- Bosch, P., Coenen, P., Fridell, E., Astrom, S., Palmer, T., & Holland, M. (2009). *Cost benefit analysis to support the impact assessment accompanying the revision of Directive 1999/32/EC on the sulphur content of certain liquid fuels*. AEA Technology.
- Buhaug, Ø., Fløgstad, H., & Bakke, T. (2006). *MARULS WP3: Washwater criteria for seawater exhaust gas-SOx scrubbers* (No. MEPC 56/INF.5 ANNEX 1). Retrieved from the International Maritime Organization website: <http://docs.imo.org/>
- Carnival. (2019). *Compilation and assessment of lab samples from EGCS washwater discharge on Carnival ships* [Executive summary]. Carnival Corporation & Plc., DNV GL. Retrieved from Carnival Corporation & Plc., DNV GL website: http://media.corporate-ir.net/media_files/IROL/14/140690/Carnival-DNVGL_Washwater_Analysis_2018.pdf
- Comer, B., Olmer, N., Mao, X., Roy, B., & Rutherford, D. (2017). *Black carbon emissions and fuel use in global shipping, 2015*. Retrieved from the International Council on Clean Transportation, <https://theicct.org/publications/black-carbon-emissions-global-shipping-2015>
- Damgaard, J. (2020, January 27). *List of jurisdictions restricting or banning scrubber wash water discharges* [Blog post]. Retrieved from <https://britanniapandi.com/blog/2020/01/27/list-of-jurisdictions-restricting-or-banning-scrubber-wash-water-discharges/>
- DNV GL. (2020). Alternative Fuels Insight Platform (AFI) [Dataset]. Retrieved September 16, 2020, from <https://store.veracity.com/dal0a663-a409-4764-be66-e7a55401275a>
- Dosi, A. (2000). *Heavy metals in blubber and skin of Mediterranean monk seals, Monachus monachus from the Greek waters* (Master's thesis). University of North Wales, Bangor. Retrieved from <https://www.monachus-guardian.org/library/dosi00.pdf>
- Endres, S., Maes, F., Hopkins, F., Houghton, K., Mårtensson, E. M., Oeffner, J., ... Turner, D. (2018). A new perspective at the ship-air-sea-interface: The environmental impacts of exhaust gas scrubber discharge. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 5, 139. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2018.00139>
- European Sustainable Shipping Forum. (2017, January 24). *Questions for the ESSF Sub-Group on Exhaust Gas Cleaning Systems regarding waste from scrubbers*. European Commission Directorate-General for mobility and transport. Retrieved from <https://ec.europa.eu/transparency/regexpert/index.cfm?do=groupDetail.groupDetailDoc&id=29309&no=5>
- Faber, J., Hanayama, S., Zhang, S., Pereda, P., Comer, B., Hauerhof, E., ... Yuan, H. (2020). *Fourth IMO greenhouse gas study*. Retrieved from the International Maritime Organization website: <http://docs.imo.org/>
- Faber, J., Nelissen, D., Huigen, T., Shanti, H., van Hattum, B., & Kleissen, F. (2019). *The impacts of EGCS washwater discharges on port water and sediment* [Consultant report]. CE Delft. Retrieved from CE Delft website: <https://www.cedelft.eu/en/publications/2399/the-impacts-of-egcs-washwater-discharges-on-port-water-and-sediment>
- Fridell, E. & Salo, K. (2016). Measurements of abatement of particles and exhaust gases in a marine gas scrubber. *Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, Part M: Journal of Engineering for the Maritime Environment*, 230(1), 154-162. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1475090214543716>
- Georgeff, E. (2020, June 18). A killer whale's tale: Protect critical habitats by addressing scrubber washwater from ships [Blog post]. Retrieved from <https://theicct.org/blog/staff/killer-whale-tale-scrubbers-062020>

- Georgeff, E., Mao, X., & Comer, B. (2019). *A whale of a problem? Heavy fuel oil, exhaust gas cleaning systems, and British Columbia's resident killer whales*. Retrieved from the International Council on Clean Transportation, <https://theicct.org/publications/hfo-killer-whale-habitat>
- Germany. (2018). *Results from a German project on washwater from exhaust gas cleaning systems* (No. PPR 6/INF.20). Retrieved from the International Maritime Organization website: <http://docs.imo.org/>
- Government of Canada (2011). Recovery strategy for the northern and southern resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in Canada: Threats - species at risk public registry. Retrieved July 22, 2019, from https://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/document/doc1341a/p2_e.cfm#s2_2_1
- Guise, S. D., Lagacé, A., & Béland, P. (1994). Tumors in St. Lawrence beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*). *Veterinary Pathology*, 31(4), 444–449. <https://doi.org/10.1177/030098589403100406>
- Hansen, J. P. (2012). *Exhaust gas scrubber installed onboard MV Ficaria Seaways* (Public Test Report No. 1429; p. 31). Copenhagen: Danish Environmental Protection Agency. Retrieved from https://www.alfalaval.com/globalassets/documents/microsites/puresox/exhaust_gas_scrubber_installed_onboard_mv_ficaria_seaways.pdf
- Hufnagl, M., Liebezeit, G., & Behrends, B. (2005). *Effects of sea water scrubbing* [Final report]. BP Marine. Retrieved from <http://www.dieselduck.info/machine/01%20prime%20movers/2005%20Effects%20of%20scrubbers.pdf>
- Interlake Steamship Company. (2018). *Report detailing the installation and operation of marine exhaust gas scrubbing equipment aboard the Great Lakes self-unloading motor vessel Lee A. Tregurtha*. Retrieved from <https://www.maritime.dot.gov/sites/marad.dot.gov/files/docs/innovation/meta/10696/final-report-october-2018-002.pdf>
- Johnson, K., Miller, W., Durbin, T., Jiang, Y., Yang, J., Karavalakis, G., & Cocker, D. (2017). *Black carbon measurement methods and emission factors from ships*. Washington, D.C.: International Council on Clean Transportation. Retrieved from <https://theicct.org/publications/black-carbon-measurement-methods-and-emission-factors-ships>
- Johnson, K., Miller, W., & Yang, J. (2018). *Evaluation of a modern tier 2 oceangoing vessel equipped with a scrubber*. University of California, Riverside. Retrieved from California Air Resources Board website: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2020-04/UCR%20Scrubber%20Tier2_Final.pdf
- Kakuschke, A., & Prange, A. (2007). The influence of metal pollution on the immune system a potential stressor for marine mammals in the North Sea. *International Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2). Retrieved from <https://escholarship.org/uc/item/55p4w9tj>
- Kjølholt, J., Aakre, S., Jürgensen, C., & Lauridsen, J. (2012). *Assessment of possible impacts of scrubber water discharges on the marine environment* (Environmental Project No. 1431). Danish Environmental Protection Agency. Retrieved from <https://www2.mst.dk/Udgiv/publications/2012/06/978-87-92903-30-3.pdf>
- Koski, M., Stedmon, C., & Trapp, S. (2017). Ecological effects of scrubber water discharge on coastal plankton: Potential synergistic effects of contaminants reduce survival and feeding of the copepod *Acartia tonsa*. *Marine Environmental Research*, 129, 374–385. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marenvres.2017.06.006>
- Lehtoranta, K., Aakko-Saksa, P., Murtonen, T., Vesala, H., Ntziachristos, L., Rönkkö, T., ... Timonen, H. (2019). Particulate mass and nonvolatile particle number emissions from marine engines using low-sulfur fuels, natural gas, or scrubbers. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 53(6), 3315–3322. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.8b05555>
- Magnusson, K., Thor, P., & Granberg, M. (2018). *Risk assessment of marine exhaust gas scrubber water* (Scrubbers: Closing the loop. Activity 3: Task 2; No. B 2319). IVL Swedish Environmental Research Institute. Retrieved from https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Maria_Granberg/publication/333973881_Scrubbers_Closing_the_loop_Activity_3_Task_2_Risk_Assessment_of_marine_exhaust_gas_scrubber_water/links/5d10af82299bf1547c79638a/Scrubbers-Closing-the-loop-Activity-3-Task-2-Risk-Assessment-of-marine-exhaust-gas-scrubber-water.pdf

- Martineau, D., Lemberger, K., Dallaire, A., Labelle, P., Lipscomb, T. P., Michel, P., & Mikaelian, I. (2002). Cancer in wildlife, a case study: Beluga from the St. Lawrence estuary, Québec, Canada. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 110(3), 285-292. <https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.02110285>
- Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism, Japan. (2018). *Report by the expert board for the environmental impact assessment of discharge water from scrubbers (Japan)*. Retrieved from <https://globalmaritimehub.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/Report-by-the-expert-board-for-the-environmental-impact-assessment-of-discharge-water-from-Scrubbers-Japan.pdf>
- Olmer, N., Comer, B., Roy, B., Mao, X., & Rutherford, D. (2017). *Greenhouse gas emissions from global shipping, 2013-2015*. International Council on Clean Transportation. Retrieved from <https://theicct.org/publications/GHG-emissions-global-shipping-2013-2015>
- Osipova, L., Georgeff, E., & Comer, B. (forthcoming). *Global inventory of washwater discharges from the ships equipped with scrubbers to comply with 2020 sulfur cap*. International Council on Clean Transportation. Manuscript in preparation.
- Ross, P. S., Ellis, G. M., Ikonomou, M. G., Barrett-Lennard, L. G., & Addison, R. F. (2000). High PCB concentrations in free-ranging Pacific killer whales, *Orcinus orca*: Effects of age, sex and dietary preference. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 40(6), 504-515. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0025-326X\(99\)00233-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0025-326X(99)00233-7)
- Standard Club. (2020, February 25). *News: Restrictions on the use of open-loop scrubbers in France, Portugal, Spain and Gibraltar*. Retrieved from <https://www.standard-club.com/risk-management/knowledge-centre/news-and-commentary/2020/02/news-restrictions-on-the-use-of-open-loop-scrubbers-in-france-portugal-spain-and-gibraltar.aspx>
- Teuchies, J., Cox, T. J. S., Van Itterbeeck, K., Meysman, F. J. R., & Blust, R. (2020). The impact of scrubber discharge on the water quality in estuaries and ports. *Environmental Sciences Europe*, 32(1), 103. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12302-020-00380-z>
- Timonen, H., Aakko-Saksa, P., Kuittinen, N., Karjalainen, P., Murtonen, T., Lehtoranta, K., ... Rönkkö, T. (2017). *Black carbon measurement validation onboard (SEA-EFFECTS BC WP2)*. Retrieved from <https://www.vttresearch.com/sites/default/files/julkaisut/muut/2017/VTT-R-04493-17.pdf>
- Tomioka, K., & Hashima, Y. (2019, August 2). *Onboard Water Quality Monitoring System EG-100 for Ships*. Retrieved from the Horiba website: <https://www.horiba.com/in/publications/readout/article/feature-article-onboard-water-quality-monitoring-system-eg-100-for-ships-61297/>
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2011). *Exhaust gas scrubber washwater effluent* (p. 46) [EPA-800-R-11-006]. Retrieved from https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/vgp_exhaust_gas_scrubber.pdf
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2013). *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Vessel General Permit (VGP) for discharges incidental to the normal operation of vessels* [Fact sheet]. Retrieved from https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/vgp_fact_sheet2013.pdf
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2020). *Vessel incidental discharge national standards of performance* [Proposed rule]. Federal Register. Retrieved from [federalregister.gov/d/2020-22385](https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2020-22385)
- U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Department. (2020). Southern resident killer whale research in the Pacific Northwest. Retrieved from <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/west-coast/science-data/southern-resident-killer-whale-research-pacific-northwest>
- Ushakov, S., Stenersen, D., Einang, P. M., & Ask, T. Ø. (2020). Meeting future emission regulation at sea by combining low-pressure EGR and seawater scrubbing. *Journal of Marine Science and Technology*, 25(2), 482-497. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00773-019-00655-y>
- Wärtsilä. (2010). *Exhaust gas scrubber installed onboard MT "Suula" [Public test report]*. Retrieved from http://www.annualreport2010.wartsila.com/files/wartsila_2010/Docs/Scrubber_Test_Report_onboard_Suula.pdf
- Winnes, H., Granberg, M., Magnusson, K., Malmaeus, M., Mellin, A., Stripple, H., ... Zhang, Y. (2018). *Environmental analysis of marine exhaust gas scrubbers on two Stena Line ships*. (Scrubbers: Closing the loop. Activity 3: Summary) Stockholm: IVL Swedish Environmental Research Institute. Retrieved from <https://www.ivl.se/download/18.20b707b7169f355daa77613/1561366023208/B2317.pdf>

- Winnes, H., Fridell, E., & Moldanová, J. (2020). Effects of marine exhaust gas scrubbers on gas and particle emissions. *Journal of Marine Science and Engineering*, 8(4), 299. <https://doi.org/10.3390/jmse8040299>
- Ytreberg, E., Hassellöv, I.-M., Nylund, A. T., Hedblom, M., Al-Handal, A. Y., & Wulff, A. (2019). Effects of scrubber washwater discharge on microplankton in the Baltic Sea. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 145, 316–324. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2019.05.023>
- Zhu, Y., Tang, X., Li, T., Ji, Y., Liu, Q., Guo, L., & Zhao, J. (2016). Shipboard trials of magnesium-based exhaust gas cleaning system. *Ocean Engineering*, 128, 124–131. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.oceaneng.2016.10.004>



www.theicct.org
communications@theicct.org

Species of Concern within the Salish Sea: changes from 2002 to 2011

Joseph K. Gaydos and Nicholas A. Brown*

The SeaDoc Society, UC Davis Wildlife Health Center – Orcas Island Office, 942 Deer Harbor Road, Eastsound, WA 98245, www.seadocsociety.org; *Presenting author; Correspondence: jkgaydos@ucdavis.edu

Abstract

Species of concern are native species, sub-species or ecologically significant units that warrant special attention to ensure their conservation. The number of species of concern within an ecosystem can be used as a crude measure of ecosystem health and it illustrates where cross-jurisdiction work is needed to recover declining species. Within the Salish Sea, four jurisdictions assess which species require special initiatives to ensure protection and survival of the population: the Province of British Columbia, the State of Washington, the Canadian Federal Government, and the United States Federal Government. As of January 1, 2011, one or more of these jurisdictions listed 113 species of concern. This is almost twice the 64 species identified on September 1, 2008 when this metric was last evaluated. This represents new listings and also reflects an increase in the number of birds and mammals known to use the Salish Sea for some part of their life history. Since 2008, 23 new additions were made to the list due to a recent listing by one or more jurisdiction and not because of an expanded understanding of species using the ecosystem. Newly listed species include 5 fish species and 18 bird species. The addition of 23 newly listed species represents the greatest jump in species of concern since this list was first established in 2002. This is good news in that it signifies that declining species are getting much needed attention through the listing process, but it also reinforces a downward trend in declining species in the region. In light of projected increased population growth, on-going habitat modifications and expected climate change, the number of species of concern for this ecosystem is likely to increase if listing efforts remain consistent for all four jurisdictions. Increased and improved bi-national efforts to recover declining populations of species and recover this ecosystem are urgently needed to stop the insidious loss of species and ecosystem decay.

Introduction

Species of concern are native species, sub-species or ecologically significant units that warrant special attention to ensure their conservation. Within ecosystems spanning international boundaries and multiple jurisdictions, an ecosystem-based list of species of concern serves many functions. It acts as a crude indicator of ecosystem health, permits cross checking of species of concern between jurisdictions, suggests where more research is needed and highlights where transboundary approaches could benefit species recovery (Gaydos and Gilardi, 2003). Four jurisdictions within the bi-national, 16,925 square kilometer Salish Sea (Gaydos et al., 2008) have processes for assessing and listing species that require special initiatives to ensure protection and survival of the population. These include the Province of British Columbia, the State of Washington, the Canadian Federal Government, and the United States Federal Government. This work compiles a list of invertebrates, fishes, reptiles, birds and mammals that use the Salish Sea marine ecosystem and are listed as species of concern by more or more jurisdiction. Also it compares listings between jurisdictions and updates prior lists developed in 2002 (Gaydos and Gilardi, 2003), 2004 (Brown and Gaydos, 2005), 2006 (Brown and Gaydos, 2007), and 2008 (Gaydos and Brown, 2009).

Methods

Species that use the Salish Sea marine ecosystem and were listed by one or more jurisdiction were included. A recent published list was used to identify birds and mammals that depend on the Salish Sea (Gaydos and Pearson, 2011). Listed reptiles were included if the listing agency identified the Salish Sea as critical habitat for the species. Fish and invertebrates were included if available listing data, published data or professional opinion indicated their distribution included the Salish Sea. Listing status as of January 1, 2011 was used. Specifically, the processes for listing and listing classifications within each jurisdiction are as follows:

British Columbia

In the Province of British Columbia, species are assigned a risk of extinction. Species are placed on Red, Blue or Yellow lists. Red-listed species are those that have been legally designated as Endangered or Threatened under the provincial Wildlife Act, are extirpated, or are candidates for such designation. Blue-listed species are those not immediately threatened, but are of concern because of characteristics that make them particularly sensitive to human activities or natural events. Yellow-listed species are all species not included on the Red or Blue lists. For the purpose of this study, Red and Blue-listed species are considered species of concern. When British Columbia ranks

species, each species is assigned a global rank (applies across its range), a national rank (for each nation within its range, such as Canada), and a sub-national rank (for each province). In British Columbia, the Conservation Data Centre within the Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management assigns the provincial rank. These provincial ranks are updated annually (<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/atrisk/toolintro.html>). Within the marine ecosystem, British Columbia currently only assesses mammals, birds, reptiles and freshwater fishes that also use marine habitat. Important to this study, conspicuously absent are marine fishes and marine invertebrates. All credible sources of information concerning species distribution, abundance, trends, and threats are considered in provincially ranking species in British Columbia.

Washington State

In Washington State, species of concern are listed by the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission (Commission) under the provisions of Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 232-12-297 (Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive Wildlife Species Classification). Listing occurs in much the same stepwise procedure as occurs at the U.S. federal level. Species can be listed as either endangered (seriously threatened with extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range within the state), threatened (likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout a significant portion of its range within the state) or sensitive (vulnerable or declining and likely to become endangered or threatened in a significant portion of its range within the state). Listing can be initiated in one of three ways: (1) the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) initiates a species status review; (2) the WDFW receives a petition from a citizen (at which point the agency has 60 days to either initiate the classification process or deny the petition, based on the best available scientific data); or (3) the Commission requests the WDFW to review a species of concern. Listings are based solely on the biological status of the species in the wild, as indicated by the preponderance of scientific data available. When the listing process is initiated, the WDFW publishes a public notice in the Washington State Register and calls for scientific information relevant to the species' status. Then WDFW prepares a draft species status report, which reviews relevant information on the status of the species in Washington, addresses factors affecting its status, and makes a preliminary listing recommendation. The public and the scientific community is given 90 days to review and comment on the draft status report and listing recommendation, and the WDFW can hold one or more public meetings during the public review period. At the close of the public comment period, WDFW addresses comments, completes the final status report and listing recommendation and submits them to the Commission. The final species status report, agency classification recommendation, and State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) documents are made available to the public at least 30 days prior to the Commission meeting. Once a species is listed, WDFW writes and implements a recovery plan for threatened or endangered species, or a management plan for sensitive species. A review of the species' status is conducted by the WDFW at least once every five years. The WDFW maintains a list of Candidate species, which are those species that will be reviewed for possible listing as endangered, threatened, or sensitive. Important to this study, marine invertebrates and fishes can only receive candidate status in Washington State as (WAC) 232-12-297 does not permit State listing of marine invertebrates and fishes. Species listed as candidates, sensitive, threatened or endangered are included in this study (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/>).

Canada

In Canada, the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) creates a federal assessment of species at risk using an international ranking system adapted from the World Conservation Union in Switzerland. COSEWIC is composed of government and non-government members, members from academic institutions, and one member with expertise in Aboriginal traditional knowledge. Species designations are made using a formal status report review process. Experts are commissioned to write status reports on the biology, population status, range, and possible threats facing the species or subspecies in question using the best available scientific, community, and Aboriginal traditional knowledge. COSEWIC meets at least once annually to consider new and updated status reports and to make status determinations. If deemed necessary and appropriate, emergency listing can be made ahead of COSEWIC's regular general meeting and decisions made are later ratified based upon a full report. As listed by COSEWIC, risk categories for species include extinct (a species that no longer exists), extirpated (no longer exists in the wild in Canada, but exists elsewhere), endangered (facing imminent extinction or extirpation), threatened (likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed), special concern (characteristics make species particularly sensitive to human activities or natural events), not at risk, or data deficient (insufficient information to support status designation). Species that are suspected of being at some risk of extinction or extirpation, but have not yet been reviewed by COSEWIC are placed on a Candidate List and as time and resources permit, COSEWIC commission's status reports for these species so that an assessment can be undertaken. Currently,

species listed by COSEWIC as "endangered," "threatened," or of "special concern" do not receive legal recognition from the federal government. Under the Canadian federal Species at Risk Act (SARA), the federal Cabinet ultimately decides whether COSEWIC designated species should get legal protection under SARA. These decisions are made after consultations with affected stakeholders and other groups. In this study, species listed under COSEWIC (http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct5/index_e.cfm) or SARA (<http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/sarredirect/>) are included as species of concern and are identified accordingly.

United States

In the United States, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS, Department of the Interior) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA-Fisheries, Department of Commerce) (hereinafter referred to as "the Agencies") share responsibility for identifying species of concern under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), enacted in 1973. A species is listed either as endangered (a species that is in danger of extinction throughout all of or a significant portion of its range) or threatened (one that is likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future) when it is determined to be negatively impacted by any or all of the following factors: 1) current or imminent destruction or degradation of its habitat or range; 2) over-extraction for any purpose or by any means; 3) population-level impacts of disease or predation; 4) existing regulatory mechanisms that are inadequate to protect the species; or 5) other natural or anthropogenic factors significantly impeding the species' survival. The process for listing as species can be initiated by the Agencies or by a petition from the public. The Agencies initiate the process by publishing a "notice of review" that identifies a "candidate for listing" any species in the United States that it believes meets the definition of threatened or endangered, or for which its status in the wild warrants review and consideration under the ESA. If the Agencies receive a petition for listing a species from the public they have 90-days to review the petition and determine whether or not there is substantial information indicating that the listing may be warranted. At this point, the species is called a "Candidate for Listing," and the Agencies then have one year to determine whether or not to propose listing for the species. During this review period, the Agencies seek biological information to help complete the status review. If the Agencies decide that a species warrants listing under the ESA, a proposed rule is published in the Federal Register for a 60-day public comment period. Information received is analyzed and considered, and within one year of a listing proposal, one of three possible actions is taken: 1) a species is listed as threatened or endangered because the best available scientific data supports the listing; 2) the proposal is withdrawn because the best available scientific data do not support the listing; or 3) the proposal review period is extended for an additional 6 months if there is substantial disagreement within the scientific community concerning the listing. In addition to being not listed, listed as threatened and listed as endangered, species also can be listed as a species of concern. These are species about which the Agencies have concerns regarding status and threats, but for which insufficient information is available to indicate a need to list the species under the ESA (Federal Register 9 (73): 19975-19979). The status of a listed species is reviewed at least every five years to determine if federal protection is still warranted. This project lists candidate species, species of concern and those listed as threatened or endangered (<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/>).

Results

As of January 1, 2011, 113 native species, sub-species or ecologically significant units that depend on the Salish Sea marine ecosystem were listed by one or more jurisdiction as species of concern (Table 1). These included 3 invertebrates (Table 2), 37 fishes (Table 3), two reptiles (Table 4), 56 birds (Table 5), and 15 mammals (Table 6). Of the 113 species listed by one or more jurisdiction, the Province of British Columbia listed 55% of them, Washington State listed 44%, the Canadian Federal Government identified 55%, and the U.S. Federal Government identified 29% (Table 7).

Between 2008 and 2011, 23 new species were added to the list due to a recent listing by one or more jurisdiction and not because of an expanded understanding of species using the ecosystem. These include 5 fish species (Pacific Sardine, *Sardinops sagax*, SARA Special Concern; Chum Salmon, *Oncorhynchus keta*, no specific DPS COSEWIC Candidate; Coho Salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, no specific DPS, COSEWIC Candidate; Pink Salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, no specific DPS, COSEWIC Candidate; and Surf Smelt, *Hypomesus pretiosus*, COSEWIC Candidate; see Table 3). Also included are 18 bird species (American Kestrel, *Megaceryle alcyon*, COSEWIC Candidate; Band-tailed Pigeon, *Patagioenas fasciata*, BC Blue list and COSEWIC Special Concern; Belted Kingfisher, *Megaceryle alcyon*, COSEWIC Special Concern; Brant, *Branta bernicla*, BC Blue list; Cackling Goose, *Branta hutchinsii*, BC Blue list; Clark's Grebe, *Aechmophorus clarkii*, BC Red list and WA Candidate; Horned Grebe, *Podiceps auritus*, COSEWIC Special Concern; Green Heron, *Bitprodes virescens*, BC Blue list;

Killdeer, *Charadrius vociferous*, COSEWIC Candidate; Long-tailed duck, *Clangula hyemalis*, BC Blue list; Yellow-billed loon, *Gavia adamsii*, BC Blue list; Red Phalarope, *Phalaropus fulicarius*, COSEWIC Candidate; Rough-legged Hawk, *Buteo lagopus*, BC Blue list; Greater and Lesser Scaup, *Aythya marila* and *A. affinis*; both COSEWIC Candidates; Buller's and Flesh-footed Shearwaters; *Puffinus bulleri* and *P. carneipes*, BC Blue list; and the Snowy Owl, *Bubo scandiacus*; BC Blue list; see Table 5).

Discussion

More species of concern were added between September 1, 2008 and January 1, 2011 than between 2002 and 2004 (Brown and Gaydos, 2005), 2004 and 2006 (Brown and Gaydos, 2007) and 2006 and 2008 (Gaydos and Brown, 2009). Of the 49 new species added to the list of species of concern, 53% (26/49) were added because of our improved understanding of which bird and mammal species use the Salish Sea marine ecosystem. The fact that 23 species were added because of a recent listing by one or more jurisdictions is good in that it signifies that the listing agencies are actively reviewing species for listing. It is bad in that it details an ever-increasing number of imperiled species.

To the best of our knowledge, this is the only ecosystem-based list of species of concern developed and tracked for the Salish Sea marine ecosystem. Combining all listed species within the ecosystem portrays a comprehensive view of the actual species of concern within the ecosystem. As in 2002, 2004, 2006 and 2008, each jurisdiction underestimated the total number of species of concern within the marine ecosystem. This is not surprising due to differences in species abundance and distribution within the ecosystem as well as jurisdictional differences in listing criteria but it does point to the merit of using a comprehensive list that includes listings from all jurisdictions to paint an accurate picture of what is happening ecosystem-wide.

A transboundary, multi-jurisdiction list of species of concern can be used as an indicator of ecosystem health. Using unpublished SeaDoc Society estimates on species richness for the ecosystem, less than 1% of invertebrates (3/3000), and 100% of reptiles using the Salish Sea are listed as species of concern. Pietsch, Orr and Palsson found that 247 fish species have been documented in the Salish Sea (unpublished data). We document 37 fish as species of concern, including 2 ecologically significant units of Chinook Salmon, 2 of Chum, 2 of Coho and 3 of Sockeye for a total of 32 distinct species of fish meaning 13% (32/247) of fish species in the ecosystem are listed as species of concern. Based on recently published data on birds and mammal species of the Salish Sea (Gaydos and Pearson, 2011), 33% of birds (56/172) that use the Salish Sea marine waters are listed by one or more jurisdiction as species of concern. Recognizing that 4 of the 15 mammals listed as species of concern include 4 distinct population segments of killer whales (Table 6), 32% (12/37) of the mammals using the Salish Sea are listed as species of concern. In our opinion, the high proportion of species of concern is suggestive of ecosystem decay (Bierregard et al., 2001) and we suggest that at some point we need to consider the entire Salish Sea as an ecosystem of concern. In light of projected increased population growth, on-going habitat modifications and expected climate change, the number of species of concern for this ecosystem is likely to increase if listing efforts remain consistent for all four jurisdictions. Increased funding and improved efforts to recover declining populations of species and recover this ecosystem are urgently needed to stop the insidious loss of species and ecosystem decay.

Acknowledgements

We are grateful to Karen Timm and Lisa Twolan for providing dates for COSEWIC listings and to Dave Barrett for providing SARA listing dates. This project was supported by the SeaDoc Society, a program of the UC Davis School of Veterinary Medicine's Wildlife Health Center (www.seadocsociety.org).

References and Citations

Bierregard, R.O., T.E. Lovejoy, C. Gascon, and R. Mesquita (eds). 2001. *Lessons from Amazonia: The Ecology and Conservation of a Fragmented Forest*. Yale University Press. 544 pp.

Brown, N. A. and J. K. Gaydos. 2007. Species of concern within the Georgia Basin Puget Sound Marine Ecosystem: changes between 2002 and 2006. *In* Proceedings of the 2007 Georgia Basin Puget Sound Research Conference, March 26-29, 2007, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Brown, N. and J. K. Gaydos. 2005. Species of concern in the Puget Sound Georgia Basin: changes between 2002 and 2004. *In* Proceedings of the 2005 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference, March 29-31, 2005, Seattle, Washington.

Gaydos, J. K., and S. Pearson. 2011. Bird and Mammals that Depend on the Salish Sea: a compilation. *Northwestern Naturalist* 92:79–89.

Gaydos, J. K. and N. Brown. 2009. Species of concern within the Salish Sea Marine Ecosystem: changes between 2002 and 2008. *In* Proceedings of the 2009 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Ecosystem Conference, Seattle, WA, February 2009.

Gaydos, J. K., L. Dierauf, G. Kirby, D. Brosnan, K. Gilardi and G. E. Davis. 2008. Top Ten Principles for Designing Healthy Coastal Ecosystems like the Salish Sea. *EcoHealth* 5:460–471.

Gaydos, J. K. and K. V.K. Gilardi. 2003. Species of Concern in the Georgia Basin / Puget Sound Marine Ecosystem: more support for a transboundary ecosystem approach to marine conservation. *In* Droscher, Toni and David A. Fraser (eds.) Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia Basin/Puget Sound Research Conference, March 31-April 3, 2003, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Table 1: Species of concern in the Salish Sea in 2011 by jurisdiction

	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.	TOTAL
INVERTEBRATES	2	2	2	2	3
FISHES	2	21	22	13	37
REPTILES	1	2	2	2	2
BIRDS	45	14	22	10	56
MAMMALS	12	11	15	6	15
TOTAL	62	50	63	33	113

Table 2: Invertebrate Species of Concern in the Salish Sea

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Newcomb's littorine snail (<i>Algamorda newcombiana</i>)		Candidate to Not Listed		Species of Concern
Olympia oyster (<i>Ostrea conchaphila</i>)	Not listed to Blue List	Candidate	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Pinto (Northern) Abalone (<i>Haliotis kamtschatkana</i>)	Not listed to Red List	Candidate	Threatened (SARA); Threatened to Endangered (COSEWIC)	Species of Concern

*Items in bold represent legal status changes made between September 1, 2008 and January 1, 2011.

Table 3: Fish Species of Concern in the Salish Sea

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Basking Shark (<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>)			Endangered (COSEWIC)	
Eulachon (<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i>)	Blue List	Candidate	Candidate (COSEWIC) to Not Listed	Candidate to Threatened
Pacific cod (<i>Gadus macrocephalus</i>), South & Central Puget Sound		Candidate		Not Listed to Species of Concern
Pacific hake (<i>Merluccius productus</i>), Puget Sound/Georgia Basin		Candidate		Species of Concern
Pacific herring (<i>Clupea pallasii</i>)		Candidate		
Pacific Sardine (<i>Sardinops sagax</i>)			Not Listed to Special Concern (SARA)	
Rockfish, Black (<i>Sebastes melanops</i>)		Candidate		
Rockfish, Bocaccio (<i>Sebastes paucispinis</i>), Puget Sound / Georgia Basin		Candidate	Threatened (COSEWIC)	Candidate to Endangered
Rockfish, Brown (<i>Sebastes auriculatus</i>)		Candidate		
Rockfish, Canary (<i>Sebastes pinniger</i>), Puget Sound / Georgia Basin		Candidate	Threatened (COSEWIC)	Candidate to Threatened
Rockfish, China (<i>Sebastes nebulosus</i>)		Candidate		
Rockfish, Copper (<i>Sebastes caurinus</i>)		Candidate		
Rockfish, Greenstriped (<i>Sebastes elongatus</i>)		Candidate		Candidate to Not Listed
Rockfish, Quillback (<i>Sebastes maliger</i>)		Candidate	Not Listed to Threatened (COSEWIC)	
Rockfish, Redstripe (<i>Sebastes proriger</i>)		Candidate		Candidate to Not Listed
Rockfish, Rougheye (Type I & II) (<i>Sebastes aleutianus</i>)			Special Concern (COSEWIC); Not listed to Special Concern (SARA)	
Rockfish, Tiger (<i>Sebastes nigrocinctus</i>)		Candidate		
Rockfish, Widow (<i>Sebastes entomelas</i>)		Candidate	Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Rockfish, Yelloweye (<i>Sebastes ruberrimus</i>), Puget Sound / Georgia Basin		Candidate	Not Listed to Special Concern (COSEWIC)	Candidate to Threatened

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Rockfish, Yellowtail (<i>Sebastes flavidus</i>)		Candidate	Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Chinook (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>), no DPS or ESU			Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Chinook (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>), Puget Sound		Candidate		Threatened
Salmon, Chum (<i>Oncorhynchus keta</i>), no DPS or ESU			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Chum (<i>Oncorhynchus keta</i>), Summer Run Hood Canal		Candidate		Threatened
Salmon, Coho (<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>), no DPS or ESU			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Coho (<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>), Interior Fraser River			Endangered (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Coho (<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>), Puget Sound and Strait of Georgia				Species of Concern
Salmon, Pink (<i>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Sockeye (<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>), Cultus Lake			Endangered (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Sockeye (<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>), Fraser River Drainage			Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Salmon, Sockeye (<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>), Sakinaw Lake			Endangered (COSEWIC)	
Shark, Bluntnose Sixgill (<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>)			Special Concern (COSEWIC); Not listed to Special Concern (SARA)	
Shortspine Thornyhead (<i>Sebastolobus alascanus</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Surf Smelt (<i>Hypomesus pretiosus</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Trout, Bull (<i>Salvelinus confluentus</i>)	Blue List	Candidate		Threatened
Trout, Steelhead (<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>), Puget Sound / Georgia Basin			Candidate (COSEWIC)	Threatened
Walleye Pollock (<i>Theragra chalcogramma</i>), S. Puget Sound		Candidate		

*Items in bold represent legal status changes made between September 1, 2008 and January 1, 2011.

Table 4: Reptile Species of Concern in the Salish Sea

Species	British Columbia	Washington State	Canada	U.S.A.
Sea Turtle, Green (<i>Chelonia midas</i>)		Threatened	Threatened (COSEWIC)	Threatened
Sea Turtle, Leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	Red List	Endangered	Endangered (COSEWIC, SARA)	Endangered

Table 5: Avian Species of Concern in the Salish Sea

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
American Avocet (<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>)	Red list			
American Bittern (<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>)	Blue List			Species of Concern
American Golden Plover (<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>)	Blue List		Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
American Kestrel (<i>Megaceryle alcyon</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Ancient Murrelet (<i>Synthliboramphus antiquus</i>)	Blue List		Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Bald Eagle (<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>)		Sensitive		Species of Concern
Band-tailed Pigeon (<i>Patagioenas fasciata</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List		Not Listed to Special Concern (COSEWIC)	
Belted Kingfisher (<i>Megaceryle alcyon</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Black-footed Albatross (<i>Phoebastria nigripes</i>)	Blue List		Special Concern (COSEWIC); Not Listed to Special Concern (SARA)	
Brant (<i>Branta bernicla</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Cackling Goose (<i>Branta hutchinsii</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
California Gull (<i>Larus californicus</i>)	Blue List			

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Canada Goose, Aleutian (<i>Branta canadensis leucopareia</i>)				Species of Concern
Caspian Tern (<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>)	Blue List			
Cassin's Auklet (<i>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</i>)	Blue List	Candidate	Not listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	Species of Concern
Common Murre (<i>Uria aalge</i>)	Red List	Candidate		
Cormorant, Brandt's (<i>Phalacrocorax penicillatus</i>)	Red List	Candidate		
Cormorant, Double-crested (<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>)	Blue List			
Cormorant, Pelagic (<i>Phalacrocorax pelagicus</i>)	Red List			
Forster's Tern (<i>Sterna forsteri</i>)	Red List		Data Deficient (COSEWIC)	
Great Blue Heron, Pacific (<i>Ardea herodias fannini</i>)	Blue List		Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Grebe, Clark's (<i>Aechmophorus clarkii</i>)	Not Listed to Red List	Not Listed to Candidate		
Grebe, Horned (<i>Podiceps auritus</i>)			Not Listed to Special Concern (COSEWIC)	
Grebe, Western (<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>)	Red List	Candidate	Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Green Heron (<i>Butorides virescens</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Gyr Falcon (<i>Falco rusticolus</i>)	Blue List			
Hudsonian Godwit (<i>Limosa haemastica</i>)	Red List			
Killdeer (<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Long-billed Curlew (<i>Numenius americanus</i>)	Blue List		Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Long-tailed Duck (<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Loon, Common (<i>Gavia immer</i>)		Sensitive		
Loon, Yellow-billed (<i>Gavia adamsii</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Marbled Murrelet (<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus marmoratus</i>)	Red List to Blue List	Threatened	Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	Threatened
Northern Fulmar (<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i>)	Red List			
Owl, Short-eared (<i>Asio flammeus</i>)	Blue List		Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Owl, Snowy (<i>Bubo scandiacus</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Pelican, American White (<i>Pelecanus erythrorhynchos</i>)	Red List	Endangered		
Pelican, Brown (<i>Pelecanus occidentalis</i>)		Endangered		Endangered to Species of Concern
Peregrine Falcon, American (<i>Falco peregrinus anatum</i>)	Red List	Sensitive	Special Concern (COSEWIC); Threatened (SARA)	Species of Concern
Peregrine Falcon, Peale's (<i>Falco peregrinus pealei</i>)	Blue List	Sensitive	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	Species of Concern
Phalarope, Red (<i>Phalaropus fulicarius</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Phalarope, Red-necked (<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>)	Blue List		Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Puffin, Horned (<i>Fratercula corniculata</i>)	Red List			
Puffin, Tufted (<i>Fratercula cirrhata</i>)	Blue List	Candidate		Species of Concern
Purple Martin (<i>Progne subis</i>)	Blue List	Candidate		Species of Concern
Red Knot (<i>Calidris canutus roselaari</i>)	Not Listed to Red List		Threatened (COSEWIC); Not Listed to Threatened	
Rough-legged Hawk (<i>Buteo lagopus</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Scaup, Greater (<i>Aythya marila</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Scaup, Lesser (<i>Aythya affinis</i>)			Not Listed to Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Shearwater, Buller's (<i>Puffinus bulleri</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Shearwater, Flesh-footed (<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>)	Not Listed to Blue List			
Shearwater, Pink-footed (<i>Puffinus creatopus</i>)	Blue List		Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Short-billed Dowitcher (<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>)	Blue List			
Surf Scoter (<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>)	Blue List			
Tundra Swan (<i>Cygnus columbianus</i>)	Blue List			
Wandering Tattler (<i>Tringa incana</i>)	Blue List			

*Items in bold represent legal status changes made between September 1, 2008 and January 1, 2011.

Table 6: Mammal Species of Concern in the Salish Sea

SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Cuvier's Beaked Whale (<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>)			Candidate	
Fin Whale (<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>)	Red List	Endangered	Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	Endangered
Gray Whale (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>)	Blue List	Sensitive	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Grizzly Bear (<i>Ursus arctos</i>)	Blue List	Endangered	Special Concern (COSEWIC)	Threatened
Harbor Porpoise (<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>)	Blue List	Candidate	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Humpback whale (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>), N. Pacific	Blue List	Endangered	Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	Endangered
Killer Whales, N. Residents (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Blue List	Endangered	Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Killer Whales, Offshore (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Blue List	Endangered	Special Concern to Threatened (COSEWIC); Special Concern (SARA)	
Killer Whales, S. Residents (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Red List	Endangered	Endangered (COSEWIC, SARA)	Endangered
Killer Whales, Transients (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Red List	Endangered	Threatened (COSEWIC, SARA)	
Northern Elephant Seal (<i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>)			Candidate (COSEWIC)	

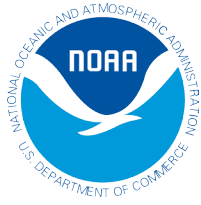
SPECIES	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.
Northern Fur Seal (<i>Callorhinus ursinus</i>)	Red List		Threatened (COSEWIC)	
Pacific White-sided Dolphin (<i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>)			Candidate (COSEWIC)	
Sea Otter, northern (<i>Enhydra lutris kenyoni</i>)	Red List to Blue List	Endangered	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	Species of Concern
Steller Sea-lion (eastern population) (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>)	Blue List	Threatened	Special Concern (COSEWIC, SARA)	Threatened

*Items in bold represent legal status changes made between September 1, 2008 and January 1, 2011.

Table 7: Percentage of species of concern listed by jurisdiction over time

	BRITISH COLUMBIA	WASHINGTON STATE	CANADA	U.S.A.	TOTAL SPECIES LISTED
2002 (Gaydos and Gilardi, 2003)	47%	73%	28%	30%	60
2004 (Brown and Gaydos, 2005)	50%	73%	36%	31%	63
2006 (Brown and Gaydos, 2007)	49%	73%	40%	33%	63
2008 (Gaydos and Brown, 2009)	48%	70%	44%	42%	64
2011 (Current study)	55%	44%	56%	29%	113

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-135



Exposure to a Mixture of Toxic Chemicals: Implications for the Health of Endangered Southern Resident Killer Whales

doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-135

November 2016

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northwest Fisheries Science Center



Exposure to a Mixture of Toxic Chemicals: Implications for the Health of Endangered Southern Resident Killer Whales

doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-135

Teresa M. Mongillo, Gina M. Ylitalo,¹ Linda D. Rhodes,¹
Sandie M. O'Neill,^{1,2} Dawn P. Noren,³ and M. Bradley Hanson³

National Marine Fisheries Service
West Coast Region
Protected Resources Division
7600 Sand Point Way Northeast
Seattle, Washington 98115

¹Northwest Fisheries Science Center
Environmental and Fisheries Science Division
2725 Montlake Boulevard East
Seattle, Washington 98112

²Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
600 Capitol Way North, MS 43150
Olympia, Washington 98501

³Northwest Fisheries Science Center
Conservation Biology Division
2725 Montlake Boulevard East
Seattle, Washington 98112

November 2016

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northwest Fisheries Science Center
<https://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/index.cfm>

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC Series

The Northwest Fisheries Science Center of NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service uses the NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC series to issue scientific and technical publications. Manuscripts have been peer-reviewed and edited. Publications in this series can be cited in the scientific and technical literature.

The Northwest Fisheries Science Center's NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC series continues the NMFS-F/NWC series established in 1970 by the Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Science Center, which subsequently was divided into the Northwest Fisheries Science Center and the Alaska Fisheries Science Center. The latter uses the NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC series.

NOAA Technical Memorandums NMFS-NWFSC are available at the Northwest Fisheries Science Center website, <https://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/index.cfm>.

Mention throughout this document to trade names or commercial companies is for identification purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.

Reference this document as follows:

Mongillo, T. M., G. M. Ylitalo, L. D. Rhodes, S. M. O'Neill, D. P. Noren, and M. B. Hanson. 2016. Exposure to a mixture of toxic chemicals: Implications for the health of endangered Southern Resident killer whales. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-135, 107 p. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-135

Contents

List of Figures.....	iv
List of Tables.....	v
Executive Summary	vii
Acknowledgments.....	ix
Introduction and Objectives	1
Contaminants of Concern.....	3
Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)	6
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)	7
Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDEs).....	8
Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT and Metabolites)	10
Other Toxic Chemicals of Concern	12
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)	12
Trace Elements.....	12
Geographic Distribution of Southern Resident Killer Whales.....	14
POPs in Southern Resident Killer Whale Prey.....	15
Factors Influencing Bioaccumulation in Whales	26
Influence of Geographic Distribution and Diet on POP Accumulation.....	26
Dynamics of POP Transfer from Mother to Offspring	27
Other Influential Factors Affecting POP Accumulation.....	31
Potential Adverse Health Effects from POP Exposure.....	33
Influence of Organic Contaminants on the Endocrine System.....	33
Thyroid Hormones	33
Effects on Thyroid Hormones from Organic Contaminant Exposure	35
Sex Hormones	36
Effects on Reproduction from Organic Contaminant Exposure	37
Influence of Organic Contaminants on the Nervous System	38
Influence of Organic Contaminants on Immune Function and Disease Susceptibility.....	40
Immune System and Functional Testing Overview.....	40
Effects on Immune Function of Organic Contaminant Exposure.....	42
Disease Susceptibility	43

The Development of Biomarkers for Toxicity.....	45
Interactive Effects	48
PCBs and PBDEs	48
PCBs, PBDEs, and Chlorinated Paraffins (CPs).....	49
PCBs, PBDEs, and Methyl Mercury (MeHg).....	50
(Anti)Estrogenic Compounds	50
Summary	52
Implications for Southern Resident Killer Whales	53
Contaminated Prey and Nutritional Limitation.....	56
Endocrine Disruption and Sensitive Life Stages	57
Immunotoxicity and Disease Susceptibility.....	59
Interactive Effects	60
Data Needs and Future Directions.....	63
Persistent Pollutants in Killer Whales.....	63
Persistent Pollutant Exposure in Calves	64
Persistent Pollutants in Prey and Prey Availability	66
Health Effects	66
Conclusions.....	69
References.....	70
Appendix A: Infectious Diseases Reported for Killer Whales.....	95
References: Appendix A.....	98
Appendix B: Noninfectious Diseases Reported for Killer Whales.....	100
References: Appendix B.....	101
Appendix C: Infectious Diseases of Sympatric Marine Mammals	102
References: Appendix C.....	105

Figures

Figure 1. Chemical structure of PCBs	7
Figure 2. Chemical structure of PBDEs.....	9
Figure 3. Chemical structure of DDT	11
Figure 4. Primary components of the hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid axis. The potential mechanisms of action for PCBs and PBDEs on the hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid axis	34
Figure 5. Highly simplified diagram of the types, functions, and products of immune cells involved in nonspecific and specific immunity	40
Figure 6. Diagram showing the interaction between an aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) and a dioxin-like compound	46
Figure 7. Summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in the blubber of Southern Resident killer whales	54

Tables

Table 1. Persistent pollutants that may pose a risk to Southern Resident killer whales	4
Table 2. Percent lipid and POP concentrations (ng/g wet weight) of adult and subadult Pacific salmon sampled in terminal areas	19
Table 3. Concentrations (\pm) of summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs (lipid weight, ng/g) measured in blubber collected from killer whales and other cetaceans from the North Pacific	23
Table 4. Contaminant transfer from delphinid and phocoenid females to calves during gestation and/or lactation.....	28
Table 5. Mixture content and interaction type, with corresponding health effect(s), from case studies	48
Table 6. A list of some (anti)estrogenic PCB and PBDE congeners	51
Table A-1. Known or potential pathogens identified in killer whales. The method of detection and whale origin are included	96
Table C-1. Known and high-probability or putative pathogens affecting sympatric species of cetaceans and pinnipeds	103

Executive Summary

The distinct population segment (DPS) of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) on 18 November 2005. The Southern Residents regularly occur in the inland waters of Washington and British Columbia during late spring, summer, and early fall. Less is known about their movements in the winter, but they occur in coastal waters from California to southeast Alaska. Many studies have indicated that they primarily consume Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Several major threats were identified—both in the final determination to list the Southern Resident killer whale DPS as endangered, and in the Southern Resident killer whale recovery plan—one of which was exposure to high levels of organochlorine contaminants and increasing levels of emerging contaminants.

The primary objectives of this Technical Memorandum are to review the contaminants that may pose a risk to the Southern Resident killer whales and to discuss the health implications of exposure to these contaminants. In this report, we focus on three persistent organic pollutants (POPs): polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), and dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its metabolites. We focus on these three POPs because they are found at relatively high levels in the whales and may cause adverse health effects. We also describe what is currently known about the whales' geographic distribution and diet, as well as contaminant levels measured in their prey. We review the factors that influence contaminant bioaccumulation and the development of biomarkers for exposure and toxicity. Lastly, we highlight data gaps and make recommendations for future studies.

Adult killer whales are primarily exposed to POPs through the ingestion of prey. Based on the importance of Chinook salmon as prey, and their elevated POP levels compared to other salmonids, they are likely a significant source of contaminants to the Southern Residents. Various adverse health effects have been associated with exposures to PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in humans, laboratory animals, and wildlife. These POPs have the ability to cause endocrine disruption, reproductive disruption or failure, immunotoxicity, neurotoxicity, neurobehavioral disruption, and cancer. The average concentration of blubber summed PCBs (Σ PCBs) in male Southern Resident killer whales sampled between 2004 and 2013 was $45,000 \pm 31,000$ ng/g lw (lipid weight), which exceeds a health effects threshold in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*). Average blubber Σ PBDEs in sampled Southern Residents were $4,800 \pm 3,500$ ng/g lw, with most individuals exceeding the levels associated with altered thyroid hormone levels in post-weaned and juvenile gray seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Although there has been no report in the literature on a marine mammal health effect threshold for DDTs, Σ DDTs levels in the blubber of Southern Residents were high, and ranged from 1,200 to 210,000 ng/g lw.

The high levels of POPs in the Southern Residents have health implications that are influenced by interactions with other stressors, including the abundance of their prey. Reduced prey availability can cause a whale to draw on lipid reserves stored in its blubber, mobilizing POPs into circulation, where they have the potential to cause a toxic response. Therefore, nutritional stress from reduced Chinook salmon populations may act synergistically with high POP levels in Southern Residents and result in deleterious health effects.

The potential for adverse health effects from POP exposure in an individual killer whale is also influenced by the timing of the exposure. For example, killer whale calves may be more susceptible to POP-induced endocrine disruption because they are exposed during critical stages of their development, when healthy growth and development rely on normal levels of hormones. The effects from exposure during this vulnerable life stage could include alterations to the individual's metabolism, impeded growth and development, delayed or premature physical or sexual maturity, reduced future fecundity, or reduced perinatal survival. Contaminant exposure during neurodevelopment can also reduce learning or impair memory. With this reduced ability to learn, a killer whale's capacity to successfully forage and interact with other pod members could be affected.

High exposure at a young age can also compromise the immune system and increase disease susceptibility. For example, high POP exposure during nursing can cause a significant reduction in antibody response and create a greater predisposition for opportunistic or secondary infections. Because infectious diseases are a large source of morbidity and mortality in marine mammals, a compromised immune system bodes poorly for the overall health status, well-being, and anticipated life expectancy of individual killer whales. In the Appendices, we report and identify pathogens and infections for wild and public-display killer whales, noninfectious diseases for killer whales, and infectious diseases for sympatric marine mammals.

Health effects from exposure to PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs should not be considered in isolation. Killer whales are exposed to a mixture of pollutants, some of which may interact synergistically and enhance toxicity, influencing the health of the Southern Residents. Although it is difficult to predict health effects from mixture interactions, it is important to predict the toxicity of such mixtures; disregarding the interactive effects may underestimate risk to an individual or to the population. Furthermore, we also stress the importance of establishing the impact on the health of killer whales of the transformed by-products, or metabolites, of the pollutants. The practice of examining only high doses of POPs may also underestimate the risk to the killer whales. Endocrine disruptors can produce non-linear dose-response effects and interact at lower doses than would occur with the isolated chemicals. Therefore, even low concentrations of persistent pollutants, when combined, have the potential to cause adverse effects in Southern Residents.

Progress has been made in identifying potential effects from exposure to contaminants in other species. However, in order to draw meaningful conclusions about the health of killer whales, some uncertainties and data gaps still need to be addressed. In this report, we provide summaries of the projects currently in progress and recommendations for future work that can guide management actions to advance the recovery of Southern Resident killer whales. These recommendations include collecting better data on toxicant levels in the whales and their prey, examining the exposure of calves to toxicants, describing transfer dynamics, understanding the role of prey availability in the mobilization of toxicants, developing more biomarkers of exposure and toxicity, and conducting studies to assess health effects in the whales. We consider these recommendations an important step toward evaluating the current and future health of this endangered species.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge the following people who reviewed this report and provided valuable feedback: Lynne Barre, Stephen Raverty, Pete Schroeder, Jessica Lundin, Chris Yates, and Alison Agness. We would also like to thank Tina Loucks-Jaret and Kailey Genter for their additional editorial reviews.

Introduction and Objectives

Persistent organic pollutants (POPs) are a family of toxic chemicals that are lipophilic (i.e., fat soluble), resistant to environmental degradation, and can increase in concentration up the food chain (biomagnify). Because POPs are lipophilic, they are largely stored in fatty tissues in the body, such as marine mammal blubber, and can become mobilized during times of nutritional stress, illness, or during reproductive processes such as pregnancy or lactation. They are cleared from the body via several pathways, including metabolism (conversion to another product) and elimination via urine and feces or transplacental and/or lactational transfer. The ability for POPs to biomagnify means species that occupy positions at the top of the food chain can accumulate large amounts of these compounds throughout their lives and have body burdens that are several orders of magnitude greater than species that feed at lower trophic levels. At certain concentrations and mixtures, these pollutants have been associated with reproductive impairment (Reijnders 1986, Subramanian et al. 1987, Reddy et al. 2001, Schwacke et al. 2002), immunotoxicity (de Swart et al. 1996, Fonnum et al. 2006), endocrine disruption (de Boer et al. 2000, Legler and Brouwer 2003, Darnerud 2008, Legler 2008), neurotoxicity (Darnerud 2003, Viberg et al. 2003, Viberg et al. 2006, Darnerud 2008), and cancer in humans and wildlife (Ylitalo et al. 2005, Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. 2011).

The distinct population segment (DPS) of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) are long-lived, upper trophic-level predators that seasonally feed on prey that are in relatively close proximity to industrial discharge, urban drainage, and agricultural run-off areas where POPs can be highly concentrated. Consequently, they have high contaminant levels relative to other populations of killer whales. In 2001, the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) categorized the Southern Residents as endangered. On 18 November 2005, the Southern Resident killer whales were listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act (NMFS 2005) and a recovery plan was completed in 2008 (NMFS 2008). The Southern Resident killer whale population recently totaled fewer than 80 individuals in three distinct pods (J, K, and L). They consume a variety of fish species, but Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) are identified as their primary prey during spring, summer, and fall (Ford and Ellis 2006, Hanson et al. 2010, Ford et al. 2016).

Since the mid-1970s, the geographic range of Southern Residents has been determined primarily from opportunistic re-sightings of photo-identified individuals, and occasionally from strandings. In general, these pods have distinct summer/fall and winter/spring seasonal patterns. There is also seasonal variation between pods. While summer locations are well known (primarily inland and coastal waters of Washington and British Columbia), less is known about fall, winter, and spring. Passive autonomous acoustic recorders have recently provided more information on the seasonal occurrence of these pods along the West Coast of the United States (Hanson et al. 2013). In addition, satellite-linked tags were recently deployed in winter months on members of J, K, and L pods. Results were consistent with previous data, but provided much greater detail, showing J pod's wide-ranging use of inland waters, and K and L pods' extensive movements in U.S. coastal waters (NWFSC unpubl. data).

Critical habitat was designated in 2006 and includes approximately 2,560 square miles of inland Washington waters in three specific areas: 1) the Summer Core Area in Haro Strait and the waters around the San Juan Islands, 2) Puget Sound, and 3) the Strait of Juan de Fuca (NMFS 2006). Water quality to support growth and development was identified as a feature of the critical habitat areas. In January 2014, NOAA Fisheries received a petition from the Center for Biological Diversity to revise the critical habitat designation based on new information about the whales' habitat use along the coast and the consideration of in-water sound as an element of habitat. In February 2015, a 12-month finding was issued that identified next steps for collecting and analyzing data, and for developing a proposed rule to revise critical habitat, expected in 2017 (80 FR 9682; 24 February 2015).

Several factors currently pose a risk to the Southern Residents, including exposure to high levels of organochlorine contaminants and increasing levels of emerging contaminants (e.g., brominated flame retardants); reduced prey availability, size, and quality; noise pollution and vessel activity; infectious disease; and oil spills (NMFS 2008). These factors most likely interact; for example, disease may be the ultimate result of chronic exposure to or increased levels of contaminants that can reduce resistance to pathogens in the marine environment.

The objectives of this Technical Memorandum are:

- to review the contaminants that may pose a health risk to the Southern Resident killer whales;
- to describe what is currently known about the Southern Residents' geographic distribution;
- to review the diet and the POP levels measured in the Southern Residents' prey;
- to describe the factors that influence bioaccumulation and affect the variability of POP levels measured in Southern Resident killer whales and other marine mammals;
- to describe the potential adverse health effects of isolated POPs (PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs);
- to review the development of biomarkers for exposure and toxicity;
- to describe the interactive effects of exposure to a mixture of POPs;
- to discuss the implications for the health of the Southern Residents from exposure to POPs;
- to highlight data gaps and make recommendations for future studies.

Contaminants of Concern

In 2008, NMFS developed the Southern Resident killer whale recovery plan. In the plan, a number of environmental contaminants that may pose a health risk to killer whales were highlighted (Table 1). In this section, we provide background information on polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), and dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its metabolites. Although levels of PCBs and DDTs have dramatically decreased in environmental samples since their production ban in the mid-1970s (Mearns 1988, Lieberg-Clark et al. 1995, Calambokidis et al. 2001, Rigét et al. 2010), these compounds continue to be found in substantial levels in marine biota around the world, including killer whales and other cetaceans from the eastern North Pacific (Ylitalo et al. 2001, Kajiwara et al. 2006, Krahn et al. 2007a, Kajiwara et al. 2008, Krahn et al. 2009, Ylitalo et al. 2009, Jepson et al. 2016). Levels of PBDEs were increasing almost exponentially in several marine species between the 1980s and early 2000s (Ikonomou et al. 2002, Lebeuf et al. 2004, Ross et al. 2013), causing a concern among scientists for many food webs. More recently, it appears that several species are experiencing declining or stabilizing PBDE concentrations (Elliott et al. 2005, Law et al. 2010, West et al. 2011, Ross et al. 2013), likely because of the decrease in production and use of certain PBDE technical mixtures. However, due to the presence of PBDEs in currently used products, they will continue to be delivered to the environment, contaminating the aquatic food web for many more years.

These three classes of POPs (PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs) are the focus of this report, as they are found at relatively high levels in Southern Resident killer whales, their prey, and their environment. Adverse health effects may be exacerbated when combinations of these POPs are present in organisms. We also briefly discuss other toxic chemicals of concern, including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and other trace elements that may pose a risk to the killer whales. Although there are several toxic chemicals of concern (e.g., dioxins, furans, personal care products, other endocrine disruptors, etc.), they are not discussed here as they are outside the scope of this Technical Memorandum.

Table 1. Persistent pollutants that may pose a risk to Southern Resident killer whales.^a

Pollutant(s)	Use and/or Source	Persistent	Bioaccumulative	Risks
PCBs (<i>polychlorinated biphenyls</i>)	electrical transformer and capacitor fluid with limited use in North America; enters environment from runoff, spills, and incineration	yes	yes	reproductive impairment, skeletal abnormalities, neuro- and immunotoxicity, terato- and carcinogenicity, endocrine disruption
PBDEs (<i>polybrominated diphenyl ethers</i>)	two of three product PBDEs banned in Europe; same two products withdrawn from North American marketplace in 2005, one (deca-) product still used globally in electrical components, backings of televisions and computers, textiles and vehicle seats; ubiquitous in environment	yes	yes	endocrine disruption, liver and thyroid function impairment, autoimmunity induction, immunosuppression; impacts on lung and neural development
DDT (<i>dichlorodiphenyl-trichloroethane</i>)	pesticide still used in some countries, currently banned in North America; persists in terrestrial runoff 30 years post-ban, enters atmosphere from areas where still in use	yes	yes	reproductive impairment, immunosuppression, adrenal and thyroid effects
dioxins, furans	burning of salt-laden wood, municipal incinerators, residential wood and wood waste combustion, runoff from sewage sludge, wood treatment; by-product of chlorine bleaching, wood product processing, and incomplete combustion; pulp and paper mills	yes	yes	thymus and liver damage, birth defects, reproductive impairment, endocrine disruption, immunotoxicity, cancer
PAHs (<i>polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons</i>)	fuel combustion, aluminum smelting, wood treatment, oil spills, metallurgical and coking plants, pulp and paper mills	yes	relatively low potential; may depend on molecular weight	carcinogenic and cardiac dysfunction, developmental neurotoxicity, reproductive dysfunction, immunotoxicity, eggshell thinning
PFOs (<i>perfluorooctane sulfonate</i>)	stain, water, and oil repellent (until recently included in Scotchgard), fire-fighting foam, fire retardants, insecticides and refrigerants; ubiquitous in environment	yes	yes, in blood, liver, kidney, and muscle	promotion of tumor growth

^a Source: Updated from NMFS (2008).

Table 1 continued. Persistent pollutants that may pose a risk to Southern Resident killer whales.^a

Pollutant(s)	Use and/or Source	Persistent	Bioaccumulative	Risks
TBT, DBT (<i>tributyltin, dibutyltin</i>)	antifoulant pesticide used on vessels	yes	yes	unknown, but recently associated with hearing loss
PCPs (<i>polychlorinated paraffins</i>)	flame retardants, plasticizers, paints, sealants, and additives in lubricating oils	yes	yes	endocrine disruption
PCNs (<i>polychlorinated naphthalenes</i>)	ship insulation, electrical wires and capacitors, engine oil additive, municipal waste incineration, and chloralkali plants; contaminant in production of technical PCBs	yes	yes	endocrine disruption
APEs (<i>alkylphenol ethoxylates</i>)	detergents, shampoos, paints, pesticides, plastics, pulp and paper mills, textile industry; found in sewage effluent and sediments	moderate	moderate	endocrine disruption
PCTs (<i>polychlorinated terphenyls</i>)	fire retardants, plasticizers, lubricants, inks and sealants; enters environment in runoff	yes	yes	endocrine disruption and reproductive impairment

References: Primarily Grant and Ross (2002), but also Lindstrom et al. (1999), Hooper and McDonald (2000), Kannan et al. (2001), Hall et al. (2003); Legler and Brouwer (2003), Van de Vijver et al. (2003), Rayne et al. (2004), Song et al. (2005), Ylitalo et al. (2005), Darnerud (2008), Legler (2008), Fernie et al. (2009), and Kodavanti et al. (2010).

^a Source: Updated from NMFS (2008).

Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)

POPs enter fresh and marine waters and sediments from numerous direct and indirect sources. For example, POPs can enter a local environment through poorly maintained hazardous waste sites, illegal dumping, leaks from electrical transformers, disposal of consumer products containing POPs, and burning of some wastes in municipal and industrial incinerators. Point source (or direct) pollution is pollution that is discharged directly into the marine environment from an identifiable source, such as an outfall from municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plants, or pulp and paper mills. In contrast, non-point source (or indirect) pollution does not have an identifiable source. Examples of non-point sources include surface runoff and atmospheric deposition. Oceans act as a repository for domestic and industrial wastes, and significant concentrations of POPs have been measured in ocean sediments and biota. Recently, a multiphase project was initiated by multiple agencies to assess toxic chemical loadings from point and non-point sources into the whales' critical habitat. The 10 major pathways for pollution are from surface runoff, groundwater, rivers and streams, atmospheric deposition, wastewater, combined sewer overflows, oil spills, migrating biota such as salmon, inflow from the Pacific Ocean, and contaminated sediment (Hart Crowser, Inc. et al. 2007).

POPs are found throughout the world, regardless of where they were produced or used, because they can be transported through several pathways. They are typically concentrated near populated areas of high human activity and industrialization. The highest levels of these compounds have been measured in species from the Northern Hemisphere, specifically in industrialized Asia, North America, and Europe (Houde et al. 2005). The dispersion of POPs in the environment depends on the pollutant's physicochemical properties, with long-range and global transport occurring via oceanic and riverine transport and atmospheric deposition (Iwata et al. 1993, Grant and Ross 2002, Houde et al. 2005). These physicochemical properties include persistence (measured by the environmental half-life), vapor pressure, water solubility, and bioaccumulation potential (expressed in terms of the octanol–water partitioning coefficient K_{ow} ; Grant and Ross 2002).

Once the contaminants enter the marine environment, several factors influence the retention and flushing of these compounds in the local environment, including ocean circulation and the physical structure of the basin. For example, Puget Sound is a deep-water fjord with several sills that restrict mixing and inhibit both ocean inflow and the outflow of toxic chemicals. As a result, POPs that enter the Puget Sound basin have long residence times, resulting in an increase in contaminant exposure and bioaccumulation in local food webs. Additionally, many species are known to exhibit a high degree of residency within Puget Sound (e.g., there are several resident populations of fish in Puget Sound, including Pacific herring [*Clupea pallasii*] and Chinook salmon), resulting in more fish being exposed to more contaminants (West et al. 2008, O'Neill and West 2009). Thus, the Puget Sound ecosystem and food webs are especially susceptible to toxic input due to their proximity to urban areas and the combination of the hydrological isolation of Puget Sound and the biological isolation of its resident species (Collier et al. 2007, West et al. 2008, O'Neill and West 2009).

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs are synthetic organic chemicals with 209 potential congeners, or forms. The chemical structure of PCBs consists of from one to ten chlorine or hydrogen atoms attached to biphenyl, a molecule composed of two benzene rings (Figure 1). PCB congeners are numbered according to the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) system (i.e., a systematic method of naming organic chemical compounds). They were designed for chemical stability and were historically used for transformers and capacitors. The manufacture of PCBs was banned in the U.S. in 1979 with the recognition of their global distribution, persistence in nature, and potential for adverse health effects on wildlife and humans.

The number and position of chlorine atoms influence the volatility, persistence, aqueous solubility, bioaccumulation potential, and toxicity of the PCB congeners. For example, the more chlorinated PCB congeners tend to be more environmentally persistent and less volatile than the less chlorinated congeners (Grant and Ross 2002). In addition, the more chlorinated PCBs tend to have a higher bioaccumulation potential and resist metabolic degradation more than the less chlorinated PCBs that may readily metabolize (Grant and Ross 2002). The toxic endpoint of a PCB congener can depend on the planarity of the molecule or the position of the chlorine atoms (Silkworth and Grabstein 1982). The planar PCB congeners, such as those with non-ortho chlorine substitution, are structurally similar to dioxin. Dioxins are highly toxic and can cause reproductive impairment, disruption to the immune system, endocrine disruption, developmental problems, and also cause cancer (WHO 2010). Thus, the more acutely toxic PCB congeners are those that are more dioxin-like. However, further research is revealing that, though the non-dioxin-like PCB congeners—the ortho-substituted congeners—have different toxic endpoints, they are no less concerning. For example, researchers have reported that some of the non-dioxin-like PCBs can interfere with hormone-regulated processes (Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. 2001, Oh et al. 2007) and enhance developmental neurotoxicity (Fischer 2008) and cytotoxicity (Pellacani et al. 2014). In general, some PCBs persist in nature, bioaccumulate in upper trophic level species, resist metabolic degradation, and may cause adverse health effects in many species.

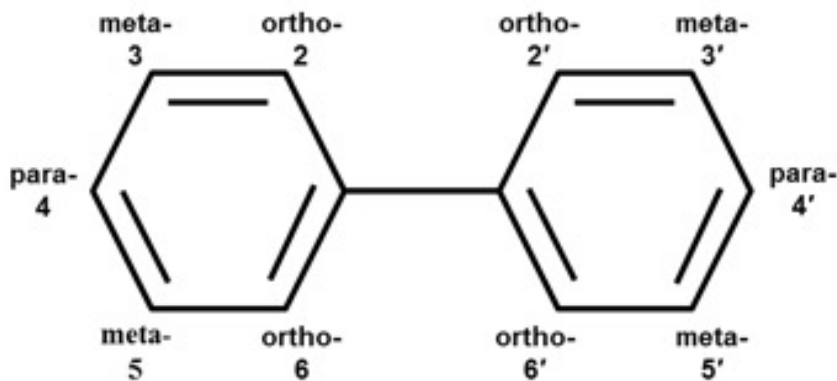


Figure 1. Chemical structure of PCBs. The numbers assigned to the carbon atoms indicate the potential positions of the chlorine atoms on the benzene rings. The meta-, ortho-, and para- labels describe the placement of the chlorine atoms.

Although many areas in the Pacific Northwest lack information on both historical and current levels of PCB contamination, there are some data that reveal regional PCB trends in sediment. Sediments in Washington and British Columbia have been routinely monitored for contaminant exposure since the early 1900s. These data indicate a trend in PCB contamination levels similar to the global production of PCBs. PCBs reached a peak in global production by 1970 (Breivik et al. 2002). PCB trends in sediment in Puget Sound and the Strait of Georgia showed a steady increase in concentration beginning in 1930 that reached peak levels in the early 1960s (Lefkovitz et al. 1997, Johannessen et al. 2008). The peak PCB levels in the sediment at that time were close to four times the levels of PCB sediment contamination in the 1990s (Lefkovitz et al. 1997). More recently, sediment cores from the Strait of Georgia indicate a declining trend in PCB concentrations (Johannessen et al. 2008).

PCB data for some wildlife also indicate recent declines in concentrations. Since 1986, NOAA's National Status and Trends Program has been monitoring PCBs and other contaminants in mussels and oysters around the U.S. coastline, including 17 sites within Washington State. Because these organisms are filter feeders, their tissue is considered an indicator for local water quality conditions. PCB concentrations in mussels in Puget Sound have been slowly declining; however, in general they remain above the national average (PSAMP 2007). Puget Sound harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) have also experienced declines in PCB concentrations beginning in the 1970s (Calambokidis et al. 1999). More recent data indicate that PCB concentrations in harbor seals have declined by 81% from 1986 to 2003 (Ross et al. 2013). Similar to the local declines of PCBs in both the sediment and wildlife, a global decline of PCB levels has been observed. For example, PCB levels in Swedish women's breast milk were shown to decrease by 30% from 1972 to 1997 with a half-life of 14 years (Norén and Meironyté 2000).

Not all species in Puget Sound, however, have experienced a decline in PCB levels. For instance, PCB concentrations in Pacific herring throughout Puget Sound remain high and have lacked a declining trend (West et al. 2011). PCB concentrations in English sole (*Parophrys vetulus*) from most urban locations have also lacked a declining trend and exceed harmful effects thresholds, indicating that PCBs are still a concern in Puget Sound (West et al. 2011).

Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDEs)

PBDEs are another class of synthetic organic compounds with 209 possible congeners. The chemical structure consists of two phenyl rings connected by an ether bond with from one to ten bromine or hydrogen atoms attached (Figure 2). PBDEs are structurally similar to PCBs and have similar physicochemical properties. PBDE congeners are numbered according to the IUPAC system that was originally designed for PCBs. In general, several PBDEs are lipophilic, persistent in the environment, and accumulate in ocean sediments because of their high binding affinity to particles (de Wit 2002). The lighter PBDEs are highly bioaccumulative, more readily biomagnify in aquatic and terrestrial food webs, are more toxic than the heavier congeners, and present an increased risk to the health of marine mammals (Siddiqi et al. 2003, Ross et al. 2009). In contrast, the uptake of the larger congeners (e.g., BDE-209) is restricted by particle-binding (Ross et al. 2009), although these heavier weighted congeners are still observed in upper trophic level species

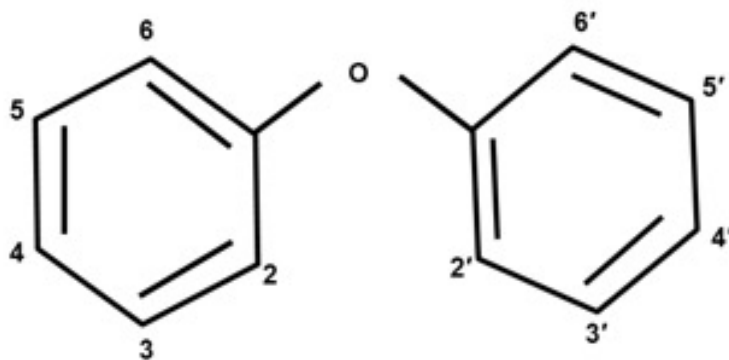


Figure 2. Chemical structure of PBDEs. The numbers assigned to the carbon atoms indicate the potential positions of the bromine atoms on the phenyl rings.

(e.g., harbor seals; Shaw et al. 2007). All of the PBDE homologue groups, or groups of congeners with the same number of bromine atoms, appear to be environmentally persistent (Ross et al. 2009) and may be more persistent than PCBs (de Boer et al. 1998).

PBDEs have been identified as a growing concern. They are ubiquitous, with increasing levels found in various matrices, including surface water, sewage sludge, sediment, air, and biota (Hale et al. 2003, Hites 2004). Since the 1960s, PBDEs have been used as additive flame retardants in many products, including electronics, textiles, and plastics. Additive flame retardants are mixed into products, which can cause them to leach more readily into the environment (de Boer et al. 2000, de Wit 2002) than reactive flame retardants, which are covalently bound to their product and thus less likely to leach into the environment. PBDE production has three commercial mixtures (penta-, octa-, and deca-BDEs), and each mixture comprises a combination of PBDE congeners that have been used in a variety of products. For example, the main constituents of the penta-mixture include BDE-47, -99, and -100, and to a lesser degree congeners -153, -154, and -85 (Hale et al. 2003). These congeners, as well as -209, are considered of particular importance and concern. Almost half of the production of the deca- and octa- forms, and over 95% of the penta-products, has occurred in North America (Hale et al. 2003, Hites 2004). As a result, PBDE levels in humans in the United States are from 10 to 100 times greater than elsewhere (Schechter et al. 2003).

Because of health concerns, manufacturers in the United States voluntarily stopped producing the penta- and octa- mixtures by the end of 2004. In January 2006, the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) and the Washington State Department of Health (Health) issued a Final PBDE Chemical Action Plan (Ecology and Health 2006), recommending that the Washington State Legislature prohibit the sale, manufacture, or distribution of new products containing penta- or octa-BDE in Washington State. In 2007, the Washington State Legislature adopted RCW 70.76; under this law, no person may manufacture, knowingly sell, offer for sale, distribute for sale, or distribute for use in this state nonedible products containing PBDEs, effective January 2008. The exemptions from this prohibition are described in RCW 70.76.020, and include products containing deca-BDE; the sale or distribution of any used vehicle or vehicle parts manufactured before January 2008; and equipment used primarily for military or federally funded space program applications, medical devices, and certain recycled materials. In 2010, Environment

Canada and Health Canada published a Final Revised Risk Management Strategy for PBDEs that: 1) prohibits the use, sale, offer for sale, and import of all PBDEs; 2) prohibits PBDEs in products; 3) describes a commitment to a voluntary phase-out for deca-BDE; 4) monitors PBDEs in the Canadian environment, including landfills and at wastewater treatment plants; 5) develops Federal Environmental Quality Guidelines; and 6) develops a strategy that includes continuing research and implementing risk-management activities. Effective January 2011, deca-BDE was prohibited in televisions, computers, and furniture following the identification of safer alternatives. Deca-BDE (a commercial mixture of PBDEs that contains 97% of congener BDE-209) now accounts for all PBDE production in North America, and is primarily used in textiles and added to various plastic polymers (Shaw and Kannan 2009). Consequently, the heavier PBDE congeners compose a major proportion of the total PBDEs found in the environment, and can become a source of the lighter, more persistent, and more toxic congeners (Johannessen et al. 2008, Ross et al. 2009).

Specific data are limited for PBDE levels in Washington State. The environmental levels of the less-brominated congeners appear to have surpassed PCBs in some areas in North America, including in air, water, sewage sludge, and sediment (Hale et al. 2003, Ross et al. 2009). Time trend studies indicate an increase of PBDEs in biota since the 1970s (de Wit 2002, Shaw and Kannan 2009). PBDE concentrations in harbor seals from Puget Sound increased exponentially, with a doubling time of 3.1 years, from 1984 to 2003, but appeared to drop in 2009 (Ross et al. 2013). Pacific herring also appear to have PBDE levels that are declining or remaining stable, whereas English sole from urban basins showed no declining trend in PBDE concentrations (West et al. 2011). PBDEs in great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*) eggs from the Fraser River estuary and double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) eggs from the Strait of Georgia increased exponentially until the mid-1990s, followed by a brief decrease in concentrations (Elliott et al. 2005).

Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT and Metabolites)

DDTs have a ubiquitous distribution and are found in air, water, soil, and biota. DDTs are extremely persistent in nature, semi-volatile, highly stable, have low water solubility, biomagnify in the food chain, and are highly toxic to aquatic organisms. These organochlorines are produced by the reaction of chloral with chlorobenzene in the presence of a catalyst, sulfuric acid (Figure 3). DDTs have 14 carbon atoms, nine hydrogen atoms, and five chlorine atoms (Figure 3). DDE and DDD are the major metabolites of DDT, and are also highly persistent. In fact, p,p'-DDE is the most abundant DDT metabolite found in killer whale blubber, accounting for approximately 80% of the summed DDTs (Σ DDTs) measured between 1994 and 1999 in Alaska resident killer whales and 86% of the Σ DDTs in transient killer whales (Ylitalo et al. 2001).

DDT was first used as an insecticide in the late 1930s and during World War II on troops and civilians to control insects that transmit diseases such as malaria and typhus. After the war, the use of DDT increased to include controlling pests in commercial and agricultural areas, forests, homes, and gardens. By 1972, more than 675,000 tons of DDT had been applied domestically in the United States, with 1959 being the peak year for DDT use (40,000 tons; EPA 1972).

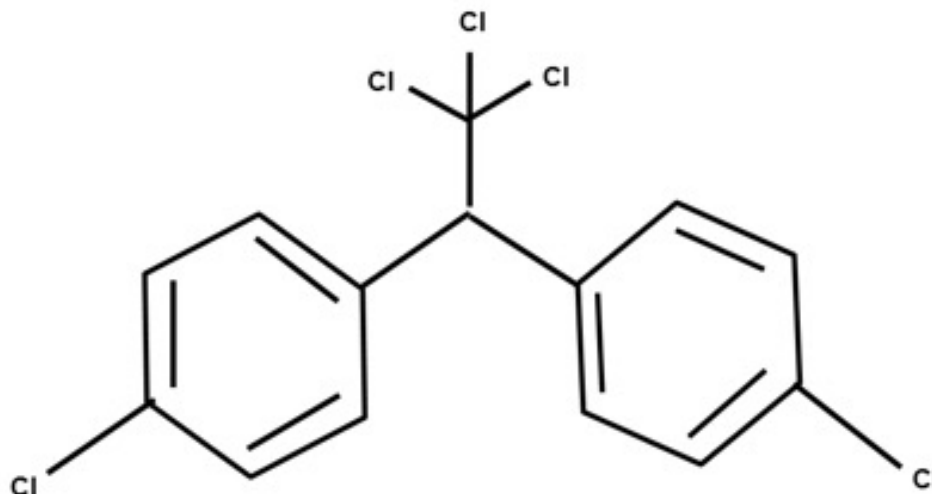


Figure 3. Chemical structure of DDT. DDT contains 14 carbon atoms, nine hydrogen atoms, and five chlorine (Cl) atoms.

Reproductive dysfunction, as well as eggshell thinning, was linked to exposure to DDTs in various bird species (reviewed in Fry 1995). Because of its toxic effects on wildlife and laboratory animals and its potential health risks to humans, the United States and several other countries banned general usage of DDT in the 1970s. Production of this insecticide was stopped by 1985 in the United States; its worldwide decrease in use, the development of alternative pesticides, public awareness of its potential toxicity to humans and wildlife, and insect resistance were all contributing factors. In 2001, the Stockholm Convention ratified that the use of DDT be restricted to controlling disease vectors under the guidance of the World Health Organization (Stockholm Convention 2001). Thus, this pesticide continues to be used in certain areas of the world (e.g., Africa) to control for malaria and other insect-borne diseases (Biscoe et al. 2005).

DDTs frequently co-occur in the marine environment with PCBs and other POPs. Many of these compounds possess certain chemical properties (e.g., stability, low flammability, lipophilicity) that not only made them effective pesticides and industrial compounds, but also make them highly persistent, bioaccumulative environmental contaminants. In Puget Sound, contemporary levels of DDTs in sediments and marine fish are generally lower than PCB concentrations (Brown et al. 1998, Calambokidis et al. 2001, West et al. 2008). For example, Johnson et al. (2007) found that concentrations of Σ PCB measured in whole bodies of outmigrating juvenile Chinook salmon captured in Puget Sound were more than two times higher than the Σ DDT values. In contrast, contemporary levels of DDTs are higher than PCB concentrations in sediments and marine biota from central and southern California (Jarvis et al. 2007, Blasius and Goodmanlowe 2008, Kimbrough et al. 2008). These higher levels of DDTs in California (the “California signature”) are due to heavy agricultural use of this compound before its ban in the 1970s, as well as to the long-term significant discharges of DDTs from a manufacturing plant (Eganhouse et al. 2000, Bay et al. 2003). Although bivalves in southern California had the highest Σ DDT concentrations compared to bivalves sampled elsewhere along the continental U.S., average concentrations are declining (Sericano et al. 2014).

Other Toxic Chemicals of Concern

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)

There is a suite of toxicants, including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), that frequently occur in the marine environment and may affect Southern Resident killer whales. PAHs are a class of compounds that are derived primarily from petroleum products or the combustion of these products, and can enter the marine environment directly (e.g., oil spill) or indirectly (e.g., stormwater runoff, atmospheric deposition). Concerns have been raised over the effects of exposure to PAHs on marine organisms, both because of the worldwide use of fossil fuels (Geraci and St. Aubin 1990, Peterson et al. 2003) and the occurrence of oil spills in areas that support populations of marine life. Marine biota can take up PAHs present in the environment via a number of routes (e.g., dermal absorption, inhalation, consumption of contaminated prey or sediment; Meador et al. 1995). However, the persistence of these compounds in tissues and body fluids of exposed marine organisms varies depending upon the rates of uptake, metabolism, and elimination (Krahn and Stein 1998). Vertebrates, such as fish and marine mammals, quickly metabolize PAHs into more polar forms that are then excreted into urine or secreted into bile for rapid elimination via feces (Roubal et al. 1977, Krahn et al. 1984, Varanasi et al. 1989). However, some of the PAH intermediates formed during metabolism can be more toxic, and may pose a greater health risk than the parent PAHs (Varanasi et al. 1989).

Exposure to PAHs in aquatic vertebrates, including the potential prey of Southern Residents, has been linked to developmental deformities, altered growth, adrenal dysfunction, immunosuppression, and hepatotoxicity (Heintz et al. 2000, Arkoosh et al. 2001, Incardona et al. 2004, Schwartz et al. 2004, Meador et al. 2006, Reynaud and Deschaux 2006, Carls and Meador 2009, Incardona et al. 2012). In marine mammals, studies examining the effects of oil exposure have demonstrated them to be both physiological (e.g., fouling of pelage or baleen) and toxicological (e.g., fetal distress and in utero pneumonia, conjunctivitis, increased plasma cortisol levels, neural damage, pulmonary emphysema, adrenal gland and lung lesions, gastric erosions and ulcers, and hepatocellular necrosis; Geraci and St. Aubin 1990, Spraker et al. 1994, O'Hara and O'Shea 2001, Venn-Watson et al. 2015, Colegrove et al. 2016). However, information on the effects of inhalation of PAHs by marine mammals is lacking.

Trace Elements

Unlike the persistent pollutants described above, trace elements (often referred to as metals) are naturally found in the environment. Some are essential to animals' nutrition. Most metals, like persistent pollutants, settle to the ocean floor, where they can accumulate in sediment. Human activities can increase the concentrations, and metals can become toxic at certain exposure levels. Therefore, areas with high human activity can become hotspots of multiple toxic chemicals.

Marine mammal exposure to mercury, cadmium, and lead has been the focus of several studies due to the known toxicity of these metals to humans and other wildlife, with effects such as damage to the central nervous system, skeletal deformities, kidney lesions, and kidney or liver damage, as well as carcinogenic, mutagenic, and teratogenic effects (O'Shea 1999, Das et al. 2003). Although elevated mercury has been associated with immunosuppression in harbor seals (Das et al. 2008), little information is known about the toxic effects of heavy metals in marine mammals.

The distribution or storage of heavy metals in marine mammals is dependent on the metal. In general, heavy metals are found in the liver, kidneys, muscles, and bones (O'Shea 1999, Reijnders and Aguilar 2002, Das et al. 2003). Concentrations and types of heavy metals measured in marine mammals are primarily influenced by the levels found in their prey and by their geographical range, as well as the age and sex of the individual. For example, marine mammals that feed on squid can be exposed to higher levels of cadmium, copper, and zinc, because squid have the ability to retain these elements (Reijnders and Aguilar 2002). Currently, there are few metals data available on Southern Resident killer whales (Anulacion et al. in prep.). Some metals may transfer from mother to offspring during gestation and lactation, although not to the same degree as the persistent organic pollutants.

Some marine mammals (particularly from the northern arctic regions) appear to tolerate high levels of some metals, and are able to detoxify them through several processes. For example, cadmium and mercury can combine with selenium or metallothionein (MT, a protein molecule) to mitigate the toxic effects of exposure (Meador et al. 1999, Rooney 2007, Klaassen et al. 2009). These new complexes (mercury and selenium or cadmium and MT) in the liver or kidneys change the metals into non-toxic forms and mitigate their toxic effects (Klaassen et al. 2009). This detoxification mechanism appears to be species-specific. For example, unlike in sperm whales, that did not show an obvious relationship between mercury and selenium, pilot whales demonstrated a strong correlation between mercury and selenium, with an almost fourfold higher molar ratio than that found in the sperm whales (Nielsen et al. 2000).

Geographic Distribution of Southern Resident Killer Whales

The summer range of Southern Residents has been fairly well defined based on numerous sightings over the past 34 years (Heimlich-Boran 1988, Hauser et al. 2007, Whale Museum unpubl. data). All three Southern Resident pods regularly occur in the waters of the Georgia Basin (the Strait of Georgia, Haro Strait, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca) during late spring, summer, and early fall (Heimlich-Boran 1988, McCluskey 2006, Hauser et al. 2007, Whale Museum unpubl. data). For the past few years, J pod has typically returned by May, and is usually not a regular visitor until June. Similarly, K and L pods return to the inland waters and are regular visitors in late June, although K pod has sometimes not been sighted in inland waters until July. With the exception of forays of a few days to the outer coast, all three pods generally remain in the Georgia Basin through October (Hanson and Emmons 2010, Whale Museum unpubl. data). During this summer and early fall period, their movements are concentrated primarily in Haro Strait and the southern Strait of Georgia (Heimlich-Boran 1988, Felleman et al. 1991, Hauser et al. 2007). During their forays to the outer coast, the whales typically travel along the southern coast of Vancouver Island and are occasionally sighted as far west as Tofino and Barkley Sound. Southern Resident killer whales clearly have a core summer range area that is spatially separate from Northern Resident killer whales, which predominantly frequent the waters of central and northern British Columbia.

The range of Southern Residents throughout the rest of the year is not as well known. During the early fall, the movements of Southern Residents, particularly J pod, expand to include Puget Sound (Hanson and Emmons 2010, Whale Museum unpubl. data). By late fall, all three pods are seen less frequently in inland waters. These pods are typically observed to exit and enter through the Strait of Juan de Fuca, suggesting movements in the region of Vancouver Island and Washington State. In recent years, several sightings or acoustic detections of Southern Residents have been obtained off the Washington and Oregon coasts in the winter and spring (Hanson et al. 2010, Hanson et al. 2013, NWFSC unpubl. data). Although sightings on the outer coast are extremely limited, researchers have confirmed that K and L pods have traveled as far south as central California (NMFS 2008, Hanson et al. 2013) and as far north as southeast Alaska (one sighting occurred in Chatham Strait, AK; Hilborn et al. 2012). The limited range of the sightings/acoustic detections of J pod in coastal waters, the lack of coincident occurrence during the K and L pod sightings, and the results from satellite tagging in 2012–2016 (NWFSC unpubl. data) indicate J pod's limited occurrence along the outer coast and extensive occurrence in inland waters, particularly in the northern Georgia Strait. Because J pod spent very little time in coastal waters during tag deployments, we know less of its coastal distribution than we do for K and L pods. Indirect evidence of different ranges among the pods have also been gained from analyses of contaminant profiles of biopsy samples that show the “California signature” for K and L pods but not for J pod (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009). In addition, J pod has a much higher level of PBDEs, indicating consumption of prey that remain closer to urban settings (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009).

POPs in Southern Resident Killer Whale Prey

Marine mammals receive the majority of POPs from their diet. Adult Southern Resident killer whales primarily consume Pacific salmon, and therefore obtain the majority of their POPs from salmon. During the summer, resident killer whales in the Northeast Pacific Ocean frequent regions of high-relief topography along salmon migration routes, and early studies inferred salmon to be a primary prey item based on co-occurrence (Heimlich-Boran 1988). Anecdotal observations during subsequent studies indicated that salmon were common prey items for Southern Resident killer whales in the summer. Studies of stomach contents and surface predation event sampling indicated that Chinook salmon were a preferred prey item to both Northern and Southern Resident killer whales (Ford et al. 1998), although it was acknowledged that potential biases existed because of the small sample size and sampling only predation at the surface. Follow-up studies with increased sample sizes continued to indicate that Chinook salmon were a preferred prey item of resident killer whales (Ford and Ellis 2006). A more recent study with a much larger contemporary sample, as well as the genetic analysis of fecal samples, confirmed the importance of Chinook salmon in the summer diet (Hanson et al. 2010, Ford et al. 2016). Other Pacific salmon species and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) are sometimes consumed, but much less frequently than would be expected based on their abundance in coastal waters. Further data suggest that resident killer whales appear to be consuming older (i.e., larger) Chinook salmon (Ford and Ellis 2006, Hanson unpubl. data), indicating a high degree of selectivity (NWFSC unpubl. data). Additional genetic analyses from fish scales and tissues highlighted the seasonal importance of Fraser River Chinook salmon, particularly from the Upper and Middle Fraser, south Thompson, and Lower Fraser (Hanson et al. 2010).

Relatively little is known about prey preferences in the other seasons, but the majority of the evidence suggests that salmon are consumed year round. Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) contributed to over 40% of their diet in late summer (Ford et al. 2016). Chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*), sockeye (*Oncorhynchus nerka*), and steelhead were also part of their diet, but in much smaller contributions (Ford et al. 2016). There are very limited direct observation data of prey preferences in the winter and spring; however, Southern Resident killer whales have been observed feeding on Chinook salmon off the coasts of California (Black et al. 2001) and Washington (Hanson et al. 2010). Moreover, the occurrence of Southern Resident killer whales off the Washington coast coincides with spring Chinook salmon returning to the Columbia River (Zamon et al. 2007). Prey and fecal samples recently collected in winter and early spring indicate a diet dominated by salmonids, particularly Chinook salmon, with the presence of some lingcod (*Ophiodon elongatus*) and Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*; NWFSC unpubl. data). Stable isotope analysis, which shows that the whales are consistently consuming high trophic level prey (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009), provides additional evidence of salmon consumption.

Bottom fish and squid (*Ommastrephes* spp.) have also been documented in the gut contents of stranded resident killer whales (Ford et al. 1998), and may potentially be important prey species in the winter diet of resident killer whales. Bottomfish known to be consumed include sablefish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*), English sole, and Dover sole (*Microstomus pacificus*). Boreopacific armhook squid (*Gonatopsis borealis*) were also identified in gut contents, but other large squid species (magister armhook squid [*Berrytheuthis magister*], boreal clubhook squid [*Onychoteuthis*

borealijaponica], and neon flying squid [*Ommastrephes bartramii*]) may also be important prey items. Potential but undocumented prey species include abundant fish species with similar distributions to Southern Resident killer whales, such as chub mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*), Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*), Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) and Pacific herring.

Various studies have measured low-to-moderate concentrations of POPs in many populations of free-ranging adult Pacific salmon, underscoring the widespread distribution of these contaminants in the aquatic environment (Table 2). Adult salmon accumulate the majority (>96%) of these POPs while feeding in the marine environment, rather than in their freshwater and estuarine habitats (Cullon et al. 2009, O'Neill and West 2009), as over 98% of their growth occurs while fish are feeding in salt water (Quinn 2005).

Overviews of PCB, PBDE, and DDT concentrations measured in Pacific salmon are presented in Table 2. The studies listed in Table 2 vary considerably in sampling design, tissue matrices analyzed, and analytical methods, and all of these factors can affect the reported POP concentrations. However, the pooled information contains sufficient data to provide general patterns of POP accumulation among fish species, and the larger geographic patterns within species. Reported POP values for Pacific salmon are limited to adults and sub-adults (i.e., those most applicable to the diet of the whales) sampled in terminal areas. Terminal areas include coastal marine waters and river mouths through which salmon migrate en route to their natal streams to spawn. Data are reported for salmon populations along the west coast of North America, from Alaska to California, to ensure adequate geographic coverage of the potential feeding ranges of Southern Residents.

Throughout their geographic range, the observed levels of POPs in adult Pacific salmon appear to be primarily determined by the marine distribution and the resulting geographic proximity of these fish to contaminated marine environments (and contaminated prey). Biological traits such as trophic status, lipid content, duration of exposure (life span and fish age), and species-specific metabolism and detoxification further exacerbate or mitigate the degree to which POPs accumulate in Pacific salmon. Species and populations of Pacific salmon vary considerably in their marine distribution and, depending on where they feed, can be differentially exposed to POPs. In general, salmon frequenting developed coastal marine waters are potentially more exposed to contaminants than those frequenting offshore waters, as coastal waters in areas with denser human populations tend to receive higher inputs from land-based sources of POPs. Remote and otherwise undeveloped offshore areas tend to be less contaminated; however, they can also receive some input of POPs via long-range atmospheric transport from more industrialized areas (Wania and Mackay 1996), or via bio-transport in the bodies of migrating animals (Blais et al. 2007).

The marine distribution of salmon varies greatly among species and populations, but in general, Chinook salmon and coho salmon have a more coastal marine distribution (preferring the continental shelf and protected inland marine waters to offshore waters; reviewed by Quinn 2005). They are therefore more readily exposed to contaminants that are present in coastal waters than other Pacific salmon species. In contrast, sockeye salmon, pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*), and chum salmon have a more offshore marine distribution in

relatively uncontaminated marine waters. When sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon enter the marine environment, they rapidly migrate northward and westward through coastal waters of North America and are found in the open waters of the North Pacific, Gulf of Alaska, and Bering Sea by the end of their first year at sea, where they reside until their return migration to their natal streams (Quinn 2005). Consequently, the amount of time they spend feeding in more contaminated coastal environments is limited, as is evident by their observed POP concentrations. Measured average concentrations of PCBs and PBDEs were highest for Chinook salmon, at 29 and 7.3 ng/g ww (wet weight), intermediate for coho salmon (14 and 0.2 ng/g ww), less for sockeye salmon (7.6 and 0.15 ng/g ww), and lowest for pink salmon and chum salmon (<3 ng/g ww and <0.2 ng/g ww), as shown in Table 2. Similarly, average DDT values were elevated in Chinook salmon and coho salmon (15.7 and 18.1 ng/g ww), lower in sockeye salmon (8.6 ng/g ww), and lowest for pink salmon and chum salmon (<2 ng/g ww).

Although Chinook salmon populations tend to be distributed along the coast, they can differ greatly in their marine distribution, even if they enter the ocean-proximate areas (Quinn and Myers 2004, Weitkamp 2010). Chinook salmon populations entering marine waters along the coast in California and Oregon encounter very different conditions than those in the Gulf of Alaska, and more northerly populations are more likely to migrate offshore than those farther south. In addition, Healey (1983) pointed out that Chinook salmon with a stream-type juvenile life history showed a greater tendency to use offshore waters than those with an ocean-type life history. A more recent analysis of Chinook salmon marine distribution confirmed this pattern, which was particularly evident in paired stream-type and ocean-type populations from the upper Columbia and Fraser rivers. Chinook salmon from coastal rivers, on the other hand, did not differ as much in marine distribution between the two life-history forms (Sharma and Quinn 2012).

The importance of marine distribution as a factor affecting POP accumulation was particularly evident for Chinook salmon populations. Although Chinook salmon generally had higher concentrations of POPs than other Pacific salmon species, the levels varied considerably among populations, with those populations that feed in close proximity to land-based sources of contaminants having higher concentrations. The highest PCB and PBDE concentrations were observed in fish from Puget Sound (53 and 22.5 ng/g ww) and the Harrison River (47 and 17.7 ng/g ww), a subset of the Fraser River Chinook salmon populations. While feeding in marine waters, these populations are primarily distributed within the urbanized waters of the Salish Sea and along the west coast of Vancouver Island (DFO 1999, Weitkamp 2010), with substantial proportions of the populations residing in the Salish Sea rather than migrating to the Pacific Ocean (O'Neill and West 2009, Chamberlin et al. 2011). Interestingly, other populations of Chinook salmon—originating from the developed Fraser River, but with a more northern distribution in the coastal waters of British Columbia and Alaska (DFO 1999)—had much lower PCB and PBDE concentrations (10 and 1.67 ng/g ww). Intermediate levels of PCBs (averages = 22 and 14 ng/g ww) and PBDEs (averages = 3.53 and 2.56 ng/g ww) were measured in California and Oregon populations. Chinook salmon originating from California generally distribute northward in the coastal waters of California, whereas those originating from Oregon disperse both north, to the coastal waters of Washington and the west coast of Vancouver Island, and south, off the coast of California (Weitkamp 2010). Chinook salmon from the Central Valley of California have an adult marine distribution thought to be on the continental shelf. These Chinook salmon have higher Σ DDTs/ Σ PCBs ratios than Chinook salmon from the Fraser River and Puget Sound,

which have lower Σ DDTs/ Σ PCBs ratios (O'Neill et al. 2006). The higher DDT concentrations that were measured in Chinook salmon originating from California (O'Neill et al. 2006) likely reflect the historically high inputs of DDTs there (Eganhouse et al. 2000). The Alaskan Chinook salmon populations distributed mostly along the remote waters of Alaska (Weitkamp 2010) had the lowest average PCB and PBDE levels (7.7 and 0.67 ng/g ww).

Although elevated POPs in Pacific salmon are primarily driven by their marine distribution and general proximity to land-based sources of contaminants, their high lipid content and trophic status may also contribute to their contaminant concentrations. Lipophilic compounds like PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs readily accumulate in adult Pacific salmon because of their relatively high fat content. Species and populations differ in their fat content, depending on their diet in salt water and the migratory pattern they undertake (Brett 1995, Quinn 2005), but overall, Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon have higher fat content (O'Neill et al. 2014). Assuming uniform environmental exposures to POPs, adult Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon returning to their natal streams would generally have higher associated POPs than coho salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon because of their higher fat content. Such comparisons of POP levels among species and populations of Pacific salmon are best made with whole body measurements of POPs, which are less affected by changes in the lipid content of maturing salmon. The lipid content in the muscle tissue of adult salmon in marine waters decreases rapidly as they approach fresh water and reproductive maturity (Brett 1995, Ewald et al. 1998, Hendry and Berg 1999). During this reproductive phase, POPs are not metabolized with the fat, but rather are mobilized and redistributed to fattier tissues such as the gonads (Ewald et al. 1998, Kelly et al. 2007, Veldhoen et al. 2010). Although the POPs are redistributed into fattier tissues, they are not transformed or eliminated (deBruyn et al. 2004), such that whole body POP concentrations in Pacific salmon generally do not decline with reductions in fat content during maturation.

Based on diet alone, POP levels would be highest for Chinook salmon, then coho salmon, followed by sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon. Pacific salmon are trophic generalists that consume a mixture of fish and invertebrates while in marine waters. However, the proportion of fish in the diet is greatest for Chinook salmon, followed by coho salmon, then pink salmon and sockeye salmon, and least among chum salmon (Fresh et al. 1981, Peterson et al. 1982, Beacham 1986, Higgs et al. 1995), resulting in a higher trophic level for Chinook salmon (reviewed by Johnson and Schindler 2008) and potentially greater contaminant exposure.

The interaction of lipid content and trophic status on POP accumulation is apparent when comparing Alaskan populations of Pacific salmon that generally are distributed in marine waters distant from land-based sources of contaminants. Average PCB and DDT levels are generally higher for Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon (PCB averages = 7.7 and 14.4 ng/g ww, and DDT averages = 13.0 and 10.4 ng/g ww, respectively) than for coho salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon (PCB averages = 2.9, 2.2, and 2.7 ng/g ww, and DDT averages = 1.5, 1.2, and 1.9 ng/g ww, respectively). Similarly, average PBDE levels in Alaskan Chinook salmon are considerably higher than for other Alaskan salmon species.

Table 2. Percent lipid and POP concentrations (ng/g wet weight) of adult and subadult Pacific salmon sampled in terminal areas. Terminal areas include coastal marine waters and river mouths through which fish migrate en route to their natal streams. NR = not reported.

Species	Region	Subregion	Population	n	Tissue Analyzed	Lipids (%)	PCBs	PBDEs	DDTs	Reference(s)	
Chinook salmon	Alaska	unknown	unknown	2	muscle, no skin	NR	5.6	0.95	NR	4	
	Alaska	Aleutian Islands	unknown	3	muscle, skin	7.6	5.0	0.71	22	14, 15 ^a	
	Alaska	SE Alaska/Gulf of Alaska/Bering Sea	unknown	35	muscle, no skin	9.7	11	0.53	7.1	21	
	Alaska	SE Alaska	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	8.0	0.50	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a	
	Alaska	South Central	River	10	muscle, no skin	NR	9.1	NR	9.8	13	
		Alaskan Chinook salmon average					8.7	7.7	0.67	13.0	
	British Columbia	BC North Coast	Skeena	30	whole body	NR	7.3	0.08	7.3	11	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Thompson	6	muscle, no skin	10	9.1	NR	1.5	1	
	British Columbia	Fraser River		13	whole body	NR	9.4	0.80	6.6	11	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Thompson	7	muscle, no skin	12	8.6	1.54	7.7	17 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Shuswap	2	muscle, no skin	3.0	9.8	NR	5.5	17 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Harrison	6	muscle, no skin	5.4	47	17.7	4.3	1	
		Fraser River Chinook salmon average (excluding Harrison)					8.3	10	1.67	5.7	
		British Columbia Chinook salmon average					7.6	15	4.87	5.5	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Nooksack River	28	muscle, no skin	3.5	37	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Skagit River	29	muscle, no skin	4.8	40	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Duwamish River	65	muscle, no skin	7.3	56	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Nisqually River	20	muscle, no skin	3.8	41	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Deschutes River	34	muscle, no skin	1.7	59	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Puget Sound mixed	28	muscle, no skin	4.8	76	NR	NR	12	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Duwamish River	3	whole body	6.4	35	6.43	18.3	1	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Deschutes River	4	whole body	4.3	56	NR	NR	1	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Deschutes River	10	muscle, no skin	1.0	49	NR	NR	8	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Issaquah Creek	10	muscle, no skin	0.6	49	NR	NR	8	
	Washington	Puget Sound	Puget Sound mixed	36	whole body	NR	43	18.9	29.1	11	

^a Value estimated from figure.

^b Value estimated from reported lipid weight.

Table 2 continued. Percent lipid and POP concentrations (ng/g wet weight) of adult and subadult Pacific salmon sampled in terminal areas.
Terminal areas include coastal marine waters and river mouths through which fish migrate en route to their natal streams. NR = not reported.

Species	Region	Subregion	Population	n	Tissue Analyzed	Lipids (%)	PCBs	PBDEs	DDTs	Reference(s)	
Chinook salmon	Washington	Puget Sound	Puget Sound mixed	34	whole body	NR	91	42.2	16.4	11	
	Washington	WA Coast	Makah	10	muscle, no skin	1.5	19	NR	NR	8	
	Washington	WA Coast	Quinault	10	muscle, no skin	1.8	16	NR	NR	8	
	Puget Sound Chinook salmon average						3.8	53	22.5	21.3	
	Washington Coast Chinook salmon average						1.7	17	NR	NR	
	Washington Chinook salmon average						3.5	48	22.5	21.3	
	Oregon	unknown	unknown	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	10	2.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Oregon	Columbia River	unknown fall	unknown fall	17	whole body	NR	18	3.69	19.9	11
	Oregon	Columbia River	unknown spring	unknown spring	20	whole body	NR	33	9.77	34.8	11
	Oregon	Columbia River	mixed fall Chinook	mixed fall Chinook	15	muscle, skin	7.0	37	NR	21.0	18
	Oregon	Columbia River	mixed spring Chinook	mixed spring Chinook	24	muscle, skin	9.0	38	NR	22.0	18
Oregon	Columbia River	fall Chinook	fall Chinook	4	whole body	9.4	15	2.30	NR	16	
Oregon	Columbia River	Clackamas River	Clackamas River	3	muscle, skin	8.8	13	1.80	NR	16	
Oregon	Columbia River	Clackamas River	Clackamas River	3	muscle, no skin	6.1	10	1.50	NR	16	
Oregon Chinook salmon average						8.1	22	3.53	24.4		
	California	Sacramento/ San Joaquin	unknown	29	whole body	NR	14	2.56	33.6	11	
						Chinook salmon average					
Sockeye salmon	Alaska	unknown	Alaska	2	muscle, no skin	NR	3.6	0.21	NR	4	
	Alaska	Aleutian Islands	unknown	13	muscle, no skin	5.8	130	NR	6.9	3	
	Alaska	Kodiak	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	5.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a	
	Alaska	Gulf of Alaska/ Bering Sea	unknown	24	muscle, no skin	8.2	13	0.22	12.0	21	

^a Value estimated from figure.

Table 2 continued. Percent lipid and POP concentrations (ng/g wet weight) of adult and subadult Pacific salmon sampled in terminal areas. Terminal areas include coastal marine waters and river mouths through which fish migrate en route to their natal streams. NR = not reported.

Species	Region	Subregion	Population	n	Tissue Analyzed	Lipids (%)	PCBs	PBDEs	DDTs	Reference(s)	
Sockeye salmon	Alaska	Gulf of Alaska/ Bering Sea	Copper River	97	muscle, no skin	5.5	37	NR	12.2	19 ^b	
	Alaska	SE Alaska	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	13.3	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a	
	Alaskan sockeye salmon average						6.5	14.4^c	0.16	10.4	
	British Columbia	unknown	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	8.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Early Stuart	3	soma ^d	16	13	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Early Stuart	5	muscle, no skin	4.0	3.9	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Early Stuart	6	muscle, no skin	5.0	6.9	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Adams	5	muscle, no skin	8.8	7.7	NR	6.6	17 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Weaver Creek	3	muscle, no skin	1.4	6.8	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Weaver Creek	2	muscle, no skin	1.1	3.6	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Weaver Creek	2	muscle, no skin	1.5	5.3	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Weaver Creek	1	muscle, no skin	1.1	4.0	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	Fraser River	Weaver	8	muscle, no skin	3.9	6.8	NR	5.4	17 ^b	
	British Columbia	West Coast VI	Great Central Lake	6	muscle	6.1	1.7	NR	NR	7 ^b	
	British Columbia	West Coast VI	Great Central Lake	3	muscle	6.6	1.6	NR	NR	2 ^b	
	British Columbia	West Coast VI	Great Central Lake	2	muscle	1.0	1.5	NR	NR	2 ^b	
	British Columbia	West Coast VI	Great Central Lake	3	muscle	1.0	2.4	NR	NR	2 ^b	
	British Columbia sockeye salmon average						4.4	5.2	0.10	6.00	
	Sockeye salmon average						4.8	7.6^c	0.15	8.6	
	Coho salmon	Alaska	unknown	unknown	2	muscle, no skin	NR	1.6	0.32	NR	4
Alaska		Kodiak	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	4.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a	
Alaska		SE Alaska/ Gulf of Alaska	unknown	14	muscle, no skin	2.9	2.0	0.19	1.5	21	
Alaska		SE Alaska	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	4.0	0.10	NR	5a, 6a	
Alaskan coho salmon average						2.9	2.9	0.18	1.5		

^a Value estimated from figure.

^b Value estimated from reported lipid weight.

^c Value excluded as an outlier.

^d Whole body minus gonads.

Table 2 continued. Percent lipid and POP concentrations (ng/g wet weight) of adult and subadult Pacific salmon sampled in terminal areas.

Terminal areas include coastal marine waters and river mouths through which fish migrate en route to their natal streams. NR = not reported.

Species	Region	Subregion	Population	n	Tissue Analyzed	Lipids (%)	PCBs	PBDEs	DDTs	Reference(s)
Coho salmon	British Columbia	unknown	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	6.0	0.30	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Washington	Puget Sound	unknown	32	muscle, no skin	3.1	35	NR	NR	10
	Washington	Puget Sound	Puget Sound mixed	125	muscle, no skin	3.1	27	NR	NR	10
	Washington	Puget Sound	Puget Sound mixed	266	muscle, no skin	3.3	NR	NR	11.7	20
	Washington coho salmon average						3.2	31	NR	11.7
Coho salmon average	Oregon	Columbia River	Umatilla River	3	muscle, skin	2.5	35	NR	41.0	18
	Coho salmon average						3.0	14	0.20	18.1
Pink salmon	Alaska	Kodiak	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	3.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Alaska	northern Alaska	unknown	7	canned	6.3	2.6	NR	1.8	22
	Alaska	SE Alaska/GOA	unknown	12	muscle, no skin	3.5	1.3	0.22	0.6	21
	Alaska	SE Alaska	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	2.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Alaskan pink salmon average						4.9	2.2	0.14	1.2
Pink salmon average	British Columbia	unknown	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	3.0	0.30	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Pink salmon average						4.9	2.4	0.18	1.2
Chum salmon	Alaska	Kodiak	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	2.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Alaska	SE Alaska	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	3.0	0.10	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Alaska	Bering Sea	unknown	18	muscle, no skin	4.8	3.2	0.16	1.9	21
	Alaskan chum salmon average						4.8	2.7	0.12	1.9
Chum salmon average	British Columbia	unknown	unknown	3	muscle, skin	NR	2.0	0.20	NR	5 ^a , 6 ^a
	Chum salmon average						4.8	2.6	0.14	1.9

References: 1) Cullon et al. (2009), 2) deBruyn et al. (2004), 3) Hardell et al. (2010), 4) Hayward et al. (2007), 5) Hites et al. (2004a), 6) Hites et al. (2004b), 7) Kelly et al. (2007), 8) Missildine et al. (2005), 9) Montory et al. (2010), 10) O'Neill et al. (1998), 11) O'Neill et al. (2006), 12) O'Neill and West (2009), 13) Rice and Moles (2006), 14) Shaw et al. (2008), 15) Shaw et al. (2006), 16) Stone (2006), 17) Veldhoen et al. (2010), 18) EPA (2002), 19) Ewald et al. (1998), 20) West et al. (2001), 21) ADEC (2011), 22) O'Hara et al. (2005)

^a Value estimated from figure.

Table 3. Concentrations (\pm) of summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs (lipid weight, ng/g) measured in blubber collected from killer whales and other cetaceans from the North Pacific. NR = not recorded; LOQ = limit of quantification.

Species	Age, Sex-Class, and/or Ecotype	Collection Region	Collection		Lipid Weight (ng/g)			Ref.
			Year(s)	<i>n</i>	Σ PCBs	Σ PBDEs	Σ DDTs	
Bowhead whale ^a (<i>Balaena mysticetus</i>)	NR	Beaufort–Chukchi Sea, Alaska	1999–2000	25	540 \pm 45	NR	440 \pm 40	1
Fin whale ^b (<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>)	Male (unknown age)	Gulf of California	2004–2005	9	200 \pm 30	NR	1,400 \pm 220	2
Fin whale ^b	Female (unknown age)	Gulf of California	2004–2005	12	130 \pm 25	NR	950 \pm 200	2
Gray whale ^a (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>)	Juvenile	Russia	1994	17	1400 \pm 130	NR	330 \pm 53	3
Gray whale ^b	Unknown	Neah Bay, WA	1996–1998	38	220 \pm 42	NR	130 \pm 26	4
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	Southern California	2004	5	800 \pm 390	180 \pm 56	4,900 \pm 2,600	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	Northern California	2004	5	140 \pm 60	55 \pm 26	760 \pm 230	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	Washington State	2004	10	560 \pm 140	100 \pm 29	1,400 \pm 350	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	Southeast Alaska	2003–2004	10	430 \pm 97	22 \pm 6	830 \pm 130	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	North Gulf of Alaska	2004	8	110 \pm 86	<LOQ	200 \pm 120	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	West Gulf of Alaska	2004	9	390 \pm 180	8	610 \pm 320	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	East Aleutian Islands	2004	10	200 \pm 60	<LOQ	320 \pm 73	5
Humpback whale ^b	Male (unknown age)	Bering Sea	2004	10	160 \pm 24	<LOQ	170 \pm 39	5
Beluga ^a (<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>)	Mix	Pt. Lay, AK	1999–2000	20	3300 \pm 310	NR	2,000 \pm 230	1
Beluga ^a	Mix	Cook Inlet, AK	2001–2002	4	1,700 \pm 1,100	NR	2,300 \pm 1600	6
False killer whale ^b (<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>)	Juvenile/Sub-adult	Main Hawaiian Islands	2008	2	19,000 \pm 7,100	2700 \pm 350	20,000 \pm 4900	7
False killer whale ^b	Adult male	Main Hawaiian Islands	2008	2	33,000 \pm 0	1200 \pm 580	63,000 \pm 28,000	7

^a Blubber collected from subsistence-harvested animals.

^b Blubber collected from biopsied animals.

Table 3 continued. Concentrations (\pm) of summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs (lipid weight, ng/g) measured in blubber collected from killer whales and other cetaceans from the North Pacific. NR = not recorded; LOQ = limit of quantification.

Species	Age, Sex-Class, and/or Ecotype	Collection Region	Collection Year(s)	n	Lipid Weight (ng/g)			Ref.
					Σ PCBs	Σ PBDEs	Σ DDTs	
False killer whale ^b	Adult female	Main Hawaiian Islands	2008	5	3,500 \pm 4,200	420 \pm 720	3,000 \pm 3,000	7
Killer whale ^c	Residents, Transients	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1986–1989	6	22,000	NR	32,000	8
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (Northern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	8	37,000 \pm 6,100	200 \pm 120 (n = 13)	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Adult female (Northern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	9	9,300 \pm 2,800	420 \pm 680 (n = 8)	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	4	150,000 \pm 33,000	940 \pm 580 (n = 5)	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Adult female (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	2	55,000 \pm 19,000	NR	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Male (transients)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	5	250,000 \pm 55,000	1,000 \pm 610 (n = 6)	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Female (transients)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	1993–1996	5	59,000 \pm 21,000	890 \pm 710 (n = 6)	NR	9, 10
Killer whale ^b	Juvenile/Sub-adult (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2004–2007	4	44,000 \pm 12,000	14,000 \pm 2,400	51,000 \pm 34,000	11, 12
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2004–2007	10	56,000 \pm 46,000	3,600 \pm 1,600	82,000 \pm 38,000	11, 12
Killer whale ^b	Adult female (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2004–2007	7	37,000 \pm 42,000	3,700 \pm 2,800	30,000 \pm 34,000	11, 12
Killer whale ^{b,c}	Juvenile/Sub-adult (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2008–2013	21	39,000 \pm 19,000	5,300 \pm 2,600	68,000 \pm 50,000	13
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2008–2013	4	40,000 \pm 28,000	4,700 \pm 3,000		13

^b Blubber collected from biopsied animals.

^c Blubber collected from stranded animals.

Table 3 continued. Concentrations (\pm) of summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs (lipid weight, ng/g) measured in blubber collected from killer whales and other cetaceans from the North Pacific. NR = not recorded; LOQ = limit of quantification.

Species	Age, Sex-Class, and/or Ecotype	Collection Region	Collection		Lipid Weight (ng/g)			Ref.
			Year(s)	<i>n</i>	Σ PCBs	Σ PBDEs	Σ DDTs	
Killer whale ^b	Adult female (Southern Residents)	Puget Sound/British Columbia	2008–2013	22	30,000 \pm 31,000	3,700 \pm 3,200	41,000 \pm 54,000	13
Killer whale ^c	Adult male	Japan (Shiretoko Peninsula)	2005	1	57,000	270	220,000	14
Killer whale ^c	Calf	Japan (Shiretoko Peninsula)	2005	3	50,000 \pm 13,000	500 \pm 36	140,000 \pm 55,000	14
Killer whale ^c	Adult female	Japan (Shiretoko Peninsula)	2005	5	31,000 \pm 10,000	260 \pm 72	66,000 \pm 34,000	14
Killer whale ^b	Mix (transients)	Kenai Fjords/Prince William Sound, AK	1994–1999	64	230,000 \pm 130,000	NR	320,000 \pm 210,000	15
Killer whale ^b	Mix (residents)	Kenai Fjords/Prince William Sound, AK	1994–1999	13	14,000 \pm 13,000	NR	13,000 \pm 14,000	15
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (residents)	Central Aleutian Islands, AK	2003–2004	3	15,000 \pm 1,100	36 \pm 32	26,000 \pm 1,200	16
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (residents)	Eastern Aleutian Islands, AK	2003–2004	20	16,000 \pm 4,900	50 \pm 29	27,000 \pm 12,000	16
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (residents)	Gulf of Alaska	2003–2004	17	9,300 \pm 5,200	120 \pm 89	13,000 \pm 7,800	16
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (transients)	Eastern Aleutian Islands, AK	2003–2004	15	120,000 \pm 49,000	790 \pm 590	200,000 \pm 110,000	16
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (transients)	West Coast (California)	2000–2001	4	630,000 \pm 190,000	12,600	3,700,000 \pm 910,000	16
Killer whale ^b	Adult male (offshores)	Alaska	2003–2004	4	110,000 \pm 22,000	3,300 \pm 940	420,000 \pm 100,000	16

References: 1) Hoekstra et al. (2003), 2) Niño-Torres et al. (2010), 3) Tilbury et al. (2002), 4) Krahn et al. (2001), 5) Elfes et al. (2010), 6) Krahn et al. (2004), 7) Ylitalo et al. (2009), 8) Jarman et al. (1996), 9) Ross et al. (2000), 10) Rayne et al. (2004), 11) Krahn et al. (2007a), 12) Krahn et al. (2009), 13) NWFSC unpubl. data, 14) Kajiwara et al. (2006), 15) Ylitalo et al. (2001), 16) Krahn et al. (2007b)

^b Blubber collected from biopsied animals.

^c Blubber collected from stranded animals.

Factors Influencing Bioaccumulation in Whales

Several chemical and biological factors are known to influence the bioaccumulation of lipophilic contaminants and the total body burdens in marine mammals. There can be large differences in concentrations among individuals within a population and between populations. Several studies have reported on the levels of POPs in killer whales and other marine mammals from the North Pacific (Table 3). These data come from both stranded animals (e.g., Calambokidis et al. 1984, Jarman et al. 1996) and blubber biopsy samples of wild-ranging animals (details on biopsy techniques in Ylitalo et al. 2001, Ikonomidou et al. 2007, Noren and Mocklin 2012). Relative to other marine mammal species, killer whales accumulate high levels of several POPs, predominantly Σ PCBs and p,p'-DDE, a major metabolite of DDT (Table 3). Below we review the primary factors influencing the bioaccumulation of POPs in whales.

Influence of Geographic Distribution and Diet on POP Accumulation

As mentioned above, adult marine mammals receive the majority of POPs from their prey (e.g., de Swart et al. 1994); therefore, diet and trophic position are primary factors that influence accumulation. The effect of diet is significant for POPs that biomagnify up the food chain, and therefore top predators generally have higher levels than lower trophic-level species. For example, transient killer whales eat marine mammals, which are relatively high on the food chain. These transient killer whales have significantly higher Σ PCBs and Σ DDTs than resident killer whale communities that eat fish (Ross et al. 2000, Ylitalo et al. 2001), revealing the influence of diet and trophic position on contaminant concentrations. Diet and trophic position are thought to explain most of the variation of POP levels among species, and may contribute to the variation among populations of the same species or within a population if diet is age- or sex-specific (Aguilar et al. 1999).

POPs in marine mammals can also vary based on geographic proximity to contaminated marine environments. Killer whales in Washington and British Columbia have notably higher POP levels than other North Pacific killer whales at similar trophic levels (Table 3), likely indicating a higher regional input of these contaminants. Krahn et al. (2008) compared patterns of POPs in Antarctic Type C killer whales to Alaska offshores, Alaska residents, Alaska and West Coast transients, and Eastern Tropical Pacific (ETP) killer whales. With the exception of hexachlorobenzene (HCB), Antarctic Type C killer whales had the lowest measured POPs of all the studied killer whale communities. These lower levels of POPs in Antarctic Type C killer whales were not unexpected considering the low potential of regional input.

POP levels in the blubber of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) from the eastern North Pacific were also recently measured to better understand the geographic distribution of contaminants (Elfes et al. 2010). Humpback whales serve as good bioindicators of contamination because they are seasonal feeders with strong site fidelity to feeding regions (Elfes et al. 2010). The researchers found that humpback whales that feed off California and Washington had higher

concentrations of Σ PCBs, Σ PBDEs, and Σ DDTs than whales feeding in higher-latitude regions. Σ PBDEs were not detected in whales sampled in the northern Gulf of Alaska, eastern Aleutian Islands, or Bering Sea. Σ DDTs were exceptionally high in humpbacks that feed off California. Furthermore, whales that feed in southern California had six times the levels of Σ DDTs as whales that feed in northern California (Elfes et al. 2010).

Dynamics of POP Transfer from Mother to Offspring

Marine mammals not only receive contaminants from the prey they consume; young marine mammals also receive contaminants from their mother, offloaded via transplacental transfer during gestation and via milk during lactation (e.g., Duinker and Hillebrand 1979, Donkin et al. 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982, Addison and Brodie 1987, Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995, Ridgway and Reddy 1995, Lee et al. 1996, Pomeroy et al. 1996, Ylitalo et al. 2001, Debier et al. 2003, Desforges et al. 2012). Indeed, the total contaminant load accumulated in a cetacean calf prior to consuming prey depends solely on the mother's contaminant load. In addition, cetacean contaminant burdens are directly related to birth order; first-born young receive greater contaminant loads from their mothers than subsequent offspring (Ylitalo et al. 2001).

Transfer rates of specific contaminants within each class tend to depend on molecular weight and degree of lipophilicity. Specifically, PCBs with higher molecular weights do not appear to transfer across the placenta (Salata et al. 1995) and are not easily mobilized from mother to offspring during gestation (Tanabe et al. 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982) or during lactation (Park et al. 2010). In general, during gestation and lactation in both pinnipeds and delphinids, the most easily transferred organochlorines are HCH and HCB, followed by DDTs and then PCBs (Fukushima and Kawai 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982, Addison and Brodie 1987, Aguilar 1987, Borrell et al. 1995), as shown in Table 4.

Several biological factors also influence transfer rates during gestation and lactation. For example, Tanabe et al. (1982) proposed that transplacental transfer rates in delphinids depend on the ratio of the body weight of the fetus to that of the pregnant female. Although more data are needed to support this, the trend does seem to exist. Tanabe et al. (1982) estimated that a 25.5-year-old female striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) transferred 4.0% of her body burden of PCBs and 4.7% of DDTs to her fetus, whose mass was 6.1% that of the female, during gestation. Borrell et al. (1995) estimated that the average transfer rate during gestation in long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) for PCBs (~7%) and DDTs (~8%) was nearly double that reported by Tanabe et al. (1982) for striped dolphins. The ratio of fetus weight to mother weight (~9%) in long-finned pilot whales is also higher than that for striped dolphins (Borrell et al. 1995). Furthermore, a gestational transfer rate of 15% for organochlorine compounds was estimated for harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), whose calves are approximately 17% the mass of females (Duinker and Hillebrand 1979). Offloaded amounts of contaminants also vary by individual female and are related to age and reproductive history. Specifically, transfer rates tend to decrease with a mother's age, and are consequently much higher in primiparous females than in those that have already given birth (Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995). For example, Fukushima and Kawai

Table 4. Contaminant transfer from delphinid and phocoenid females to calves during gestation and/or lactation.

Contaminant	Species	% Offload (Gestation)	% Offload (Lactation)	% Offload (Total)	Reference
ΣPCB	Melon-headed whale	3.5%, 3.6%	—	89%	Kajiwara et al. (2008) (<i>n</i> = 2)
	Beluga	11.4%	—	—	Desforges et al. (2012)
	Bottlenose dolphin	3.7%	—	—	Salata et al. (1995)
	Long-finned pilot whale	(9-yr-old) 9.73% (13-yr-old) 6.09% (30-yr-old) 4.14%	(9-yr-old) 99.9% (13-yr-old) 95.5% (30-yr-old) 92.5%	—	Borrell et al. (1995)
	Striped dolphin	(25.5-yr-old) 4.0%	—	—	Tanabe et al. (1982)
		— (25.5-yr-old) 4.0% 3.8%	(17.5-yr-old) 92.6% (25.5-yr-old) 91.1% 88%	— — —	Tanabe et al. (1981) (values may be overestimated) Fukushima and Kawai (1981) (assumed maximum rates)
ΣPBDE	Beluga	11.1%	—	—	Desforges et al. (2012)
ΣDDT	Melon-headed whale	2.6%, 3.5%	—	85%	Kajiwara et al. (2008)
	Bottlenose dolphin	5.1%	—	—	Salata et al. (1995)
	Long-finned pilot whale	(9-yr-old) 9.58% (13-yr-old) 7.85% (30-yr-old) 6.95%	(9-yr-old) 67.6% (13-yr-old) 80.7% (30-yr-old) 100%	—	Borrell et al. (1995)
	Striped dolphin	(ΣDDT) 4.7% (p,p'-DDE) 5.4% (p,p'-DDD) 6.6% (p,p'-DDT) 3.0%	— — — —	— — — —	Tanabe et al. (1982) (25.5-yr-old female)

Table 4 continued. Contaminant transfer from delphinid and phocoenid females to calves during gestation and/or lactation.

Contaminant	Species	% Offload (Gestation)	% Offload (Lactation)	% Offload (Total)	Reference
ΣDDT	Striped dolphin	— (2.5-yr-old) 4.7% 4.2%	(17.5-yr-old) 95.0% (25.5-yr-old) 94.6% 91%	— —	Tanabe et al. (1981) (values may be overestimated) Fukushima and Kawai (1981) (assumed maximum rates)
TCPMOH	Melon-headed whale	3.3%, 5.3%	—	84%	(<i>n</i> = 2)
TCPMe		0.55%, 1.2%	—	41%	
HP-epox		2.7%, 3.5%	—	83%	
ΣCHL		5.0%, 5.8%	—	89%	
HCB		3.7%, 5.3%	—	76%	
	Striped dolphin	(25.5-yr-old) 9.4%	—	—	Tanabe et al. (1982)
	Striped dolphin	— (25.5-yr-old) 9.4%	(17.5-yr-old) 98.1% (25.5-yr-old) 98.0%	—	Tanabe et al. (1981) (values may be overestimated)
ΣHCH	Melon-headed whale	5.6%, 6.0%	—	82%	Kajiwara et al. (2008) (<i>n</i> = 2)
ΣHCH	Striped dolphin	8.9%	—	—	Tanabe et al. (1982)
α-HCH		7.0%	—	—	(25.5-yr-old female)
β-HCH		9.7%	—	—	
γ-HCH		6.5%	—	—	
ΣBHC	Striped dolphin	— (25.5-yr-old) 8.9% 6.3%	(17.5-yr-old) 94.9% (25.5-yr-old) 93.5% 72%	— —	Tanabe et al. (1981) (values may be overestimated) Fukushima and Kawai (1981) (assumed maximum rates)
Nonspecific organochlorine compounds	Harbor porpoise	15%	—	—	Duinker and Hillebrand (1979)

(1981) suggested that first-born dolphin calves receive a fourfold higher initial burden of PCBs and DDTs than subsequent calves, and that approximately 90% of this load is transferred through lactation. Cockcroft et al. (1989) also reported that first-born bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) calves receive the majority of their mothers' contaminant loads during lactation.

Regardless of maternal age (and presumably reproductive history), transfer rates during lactation are always much greater than during gestation (Fukushima and Kawai 1981, Tanabe et al. 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982, Borrell et al. 1995). Thus, lactation is the major elimination route of contaminants for female cetaceans. Currently, the quantity of contaminants typically offloaded from mother to calf in killer whales is unknown. However, PCBs and DDTs offload data are available for other delphinids. The ranges of transfer rates of PCBs and DDTs during gestation are 3.7–9.73% and 4.2–9.58%, respectively, of a female's total body load. During lactation, the ranges of transfer rates of PCBs and DDTs are 88–99.9% and 67.6–100%, respectively, of a female's total body load (Table 4).

Given the higher transfer rates during lactation, a large quantity of contaminants could be delivered to a suckling calf in a short amount of time. For example, Cockcroft et al. (1989) calculated that approximately 4% of a female bottlenose dolphin's total body burden can be transferred to her calf during lactation daily; consequently, the mother's full load would be transferred after approximately seven weeks of lactation. Interestingly, the one study (Aguilar and Borrell 1994) that estimated transfer rates for a mysticete (in this case, fin whales) found much lower total transfer rates for each reproductive cycle (gestation and lactation combined). Depending on the age of the female, transfer rates during each reproductive cycle ranged from 3–14% and 9–27% of a female's total body load for PCBs and DDTs, respectively. The authors attributed the relatively low transfer rates to the shorter lactation duration of fin whales (approximately 7 months) compared to the longer lactation periods (18 months) of striped and bottlenose dolphins (Aguilar and Borrell 1994). PCBs and DDTs transfer rates of phocid seals that have relatively short lactation periods are near the range of those reported for fin whales (Kajiwara et al. 2008). Similar to delphinids, younger female fin whales offloaded a higher percentage of their body burden to their calves compared to older females that had reproduced more than once (Aguilar and Borrell 1994). These examples illustrate the importance of having a good understanding of the duration of lactation, in addition to individual females' reproductive histories, when assessing contaminant transfer rates from female killer whales to their calves.

Less is known about the transfer of PBDEs during gestation and lactation in cetaceans. However, it is reasonable to assume that the transfer rates of PCBs and PBDEs are comparable, because the chemical structures of these two classes of contaminants are similar. Recent studies have shown that maternal transfer of PBDEs during gestation and lactation occurs (Kajiwara et al. 2008, Park et al. 2010, Desforges et al. 2012) and that transfer rates of PCBs and PBDEs are comparable (Table 4). For example, Σ PCB and Σ PBDE transfer patterns over the lactation period in bottlenose dolphins tend to be similar (D. Noren unpubl. data). Estimated placental transfer rates for two female melon-headed whales (*Peponocephala electra*) ranged from 3.5–3.6% and 2.6–3.5% for PCBs and PBDEs, respectively. The estimated transfer rates for gestation and lactation combined were 89% and 85% for PCBs and PBDEs, respectively (Kajiwara et al. 2008). Although transfer

rates for killer whales have not been reported, recent studies have found that cetacean calves and young juveniles have blubber PBDE concentrations that are orders of magnitude greater than those of reproductive females (Krahn et al. 2007a, Haraguchi et al. 2009, Krahn et al. 2009, Ylitalo et al. 2009). Similar to the more highly chlorinated PCBs, the more highly brominated PBDE compounds are less transferable from delphinid and phocoenid females to their fetuses during gestation and to their calves during lactation (Kajiwara et al. 2008, Haraguchi et al. 2009, Park et al. 2010) because of their larger molecular size and higher lipophilicity.

Other Influential Factors Affecting POP Accumulation

Age- and sex-related patterns of POP levels in marine mammals have been well cited in the literature. Persistent pollutants will accumulate in marine mammals when the input or exposure exceeds the ability of the individual to metabolize and excrete them. As a result of this bioaccumulation, concentrations can increase with the individual's age (Ross et al. 2000, Ylitalo et al. 2008). However, this age-specific pattern is different in males and females. As mentioned above, reproductive females are able to offload their contaminants to their offspring via transplacental transfer and lactation. Therefore, reproductive females that have given birth to calves and nursed, or are pregnant, can have significantly lower POP levels than adult males of a similar age. For example, male and female resident killer whales have distinct age-related patterns of Σ PCB and Σ DDT accumulation. In males, these POPs continuously increase with age, allowing them to accumulate relatively high body burdens (Ross et al. 2000, Krahn et al. 2007a). In females, levels decline and remain low during reproductive years, and subsequently increase again in older females, likely reflecting reproductive senescence (Ross et al. 2000).

Not all POP levels follow this general age- or sex-related pattern. For example, Σ PBDE concentrations in male Southern Residents and male and female transients sampled during the 1990s did not differ, nor did these pollutants increase with age (Rayne et al. 2004). The difference in age-related patterns between the legacy PCBs and the PBDEs may be due in part to PBDEs being relatively new in the environment (Rayne et al. 2004, Mongillo et al. 2012). Thus, older individuals were not exposed when they were young and do not have a lifetime of accumulation. The difference may also be due to differences in metabolism and excretion of PBDEs among age classes. Adults may have a higher ability to metabolize these compounds than juveniles do. For example, the highest levels of PBDEs were measured in juveniles, not adults, in both Southern Residents and main Hawaiian Island false killer whales (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, Ylitalo et al. 2009).

Although cetaceans in general have a lower ability to metabolize certain lipophilic compounds than other mammals, killer whales may have some ability to metabolize some compounds (Wolkers et al. 2007). Unlike the Σ PCBs, Σ DDTs, and Σ PBDEs that have been measured at high concentrations in killer whales, other POPs, such as the polychlorinated dibenzodioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDDs and PCDFs), were low or undetectable in eastern North Pacific killer whales (Ross et al. 2000). Similarly, low POP concentrations of the hexachlorocyclohexanes α -HCH and γ -HCH in the blubber tissues of North Atlantic killer

whales were also reported (McHugh et al. 2007). These patterns of high Σ PCBs and Σ DDTs and low dioxins, furans, and HCHs suggest the ability of these whales to either metabolize or regulate certain congeners, which plays a major role in the accumulation and retention of certain chemicals (Ross et al. 2000, McHugh et al. 2007).

Wolkers et al. (2007) examined congener-specific metabolism and accumulation in killer whales from Norway, as well as the transfer of contaminants from their main prey, herring. They found that the more persistent PCB congeners and DDE can accumulate to some degree in killer whales, reflecting the whales' inability to metabolize these compounds. Additionally, they suggested killer whales may have the ability to metabolize most PBDEs, but despite this, there are a few PBDE congeners that accumulate. Evidence of this is found in congener-specific contaminant profiles from different killer whale populations. For example, congener-specific PCB profiles are similar across killer whale ecotypes, with the more highly chlorinated congeners dominating, especially the ortho-substituted congeners -138 and -153 (Ross et al. 2000). Ylitalo et al. (2001) also found that PCB congeners -138 and -153 dominated in killer whale blubber. More specifically, PCB congeners -52, -101, -118, -138, -153, and -180 accounted for almost half of the Σ PCB concentrations in Southern Resident killer whale blubber (Ross et al. 2000). The more toxic non-ortho-substituted congeners -77, -126, and -169 were not detected in the blubber of killer whales from Kenai Fjords/Prince William Sound, Alaska (Ylitalo et al. 2001). Similar PBDE congener profiles were also observed across killer whale populations. For example, Rayne et al. (2004) sampled transients, Northern Resident killer whales, and Southern Resident killer whales for PBDEs, and although the congener contribution varied among the killer whales, concentrations of PBDEs -47, -99, -100, -153, and -154 were higher than the other PBDE congeners (Rayne et al. 2004), reflecting the killer whales' inability to excrete these persistent congeners.

Body composition and nutritive condition are additional factors that affect the dynamics of POP accumulation in marine mammals. Body size may also influence the accumulation pattern of pollutants; however, the effect is complex (Aguilar et al. 1999). Because POPs are generally lipophilic and accumulate in fatty tissues, species that have more fatty tissue will have a larger capacity for storing these pollutants. Approximately 70–95% of the total contaminant body load in whales is in the lipid-rich blubber (Aguilar et al. 1999, Yordy et al. 2010b). Blubber can serve as an energy store, and its contribution to body mass will depend on nutritive condition. The nutritive condition of an individual will affect both the volume and composition of the fat. When lipids are mobilized (e.g., because of seasonal fluctuations or reproductive status), the POPs can either remain in the blubber and become more concentrated, or become mobilized along with the lipids (Aguilar 1987, Krahn et al. 2002, Debier et al. 2006, Yordy et al. 2010c, Louis et al. 2014). POPs may be selectively mobilized from the blubber when lipids are mobilized, based on their physicochemical properties (Yordy et al. 2010c). Once POPs enter the bloodstream, they may redistribute, leading to elevated tissue concentrations (Yordy et al. 2010c). During the early post-weaning fast in northern elephant seal (*Mirounga angustirostris*) pups, the fatty acids from the inner blubber layer are mobilized into circulation, whereas the rate of mobilization of POPs remains relatively low (Debier et al. 2006, Louis et al. 2014). During this early fasting period, POP concentrations are significantly higher in the inner blubber layer than the outer blubber layer. As the period of fasting progresses, POP concentrations increase in the pups' serum (Debier et al. 2006, Louis et al. 2014). Therefore, the effects of POPs may be compounded by stresses associated with nutritional limitation.

Potential Adverse Health Effects from POP Exposure

Various deleterious biological effects have been associated with exposures to PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in humans, laboratory animals, and wildlife. These pollutants have the ability to disrupt the endocrine system, nervous system, and immune system, and also cause cancer. In this section we discuss these adverse health effects from isolated POPs observed in wildlife and laboratory species, with a particular focus on PCBs and PBDEs in detail, and we include brief descriptions of the endocrine, nervous, and immune systems in marine mammals.

Influence of Organic Contaminants on the Endocrine System

Mammals have a sophisticated endocrine system that controls their physiological and metabolic processes. In general, the endocrine system consists of several endocrine glands that produce and regulate hormones, which play essential roles in several aspects of reproduction, neural development, and growth, in the regulation of metabolism, and in controlling heat loss. Some of the hormones produced in endocrine glands are released into the bloodstream, where they can travel to target cells, interact with hormone receptors, and activate a response (e.g., gene activation). The main parts of the endocrine system include the hypothalamus, pituitary gland, thyroid gland, adrenal glands, pineal gland, and the gonads (Figure 4). Below, we provide a general background on thyroid and sex hormones, followed by the health effects on these hormones that have been observed in wildlife and laboratory species as a result of exposure to organic contaminants.

Thyroid Hormones

The hypothalamus, located in the brain, links the nervous system with the endocrine system. The hypothalamus sends a thyroid releasing hormone (TRH) to the pituitary gland. This gland releases thyrotropin (TSH), which stimulates the production of thyroid hormones from the thyroid gland (Figure 4). Thyroid hormones, such as thyroxine (T_4) and triiodothyronine (T_3), are fat-soluble and are transported into circulation bound to the carrier protein complexes transthyretin (TTR) or T_4 -binding globulin (TBG). If they are not bound to a carrier protein, they are readily removed from the blood by the kidneys and liver. T_4 is the most abundantly secreted hormone, but only a fraction of the total T_4 enters target cells (i.e., cells that change their gene expression in response to the hormone). Once T_4 is transported to a target cell, it is deiodinated to its biologically active form, T_3 , which then binds with nuclear receptors (NRs) that regulate the expression of certain genes (Figure 4). T_3 is then released into circulation and recycled or excreted via the bile.

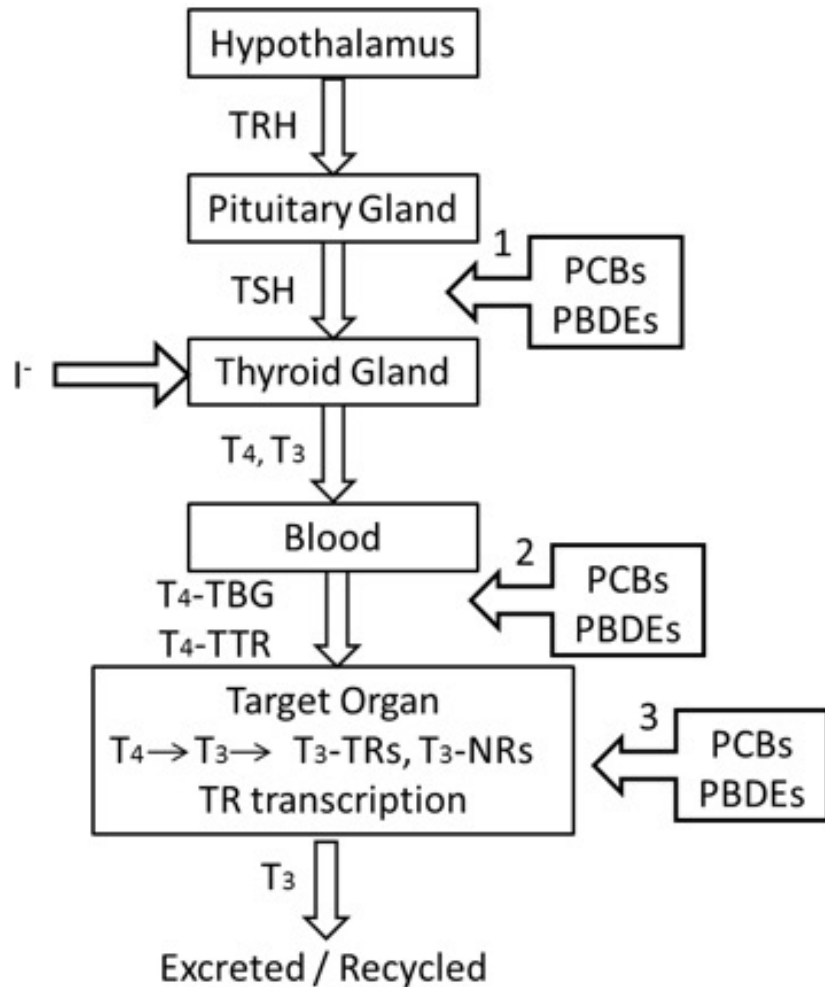


Figure 4. Primary components of the hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid axis. The hypothalamus releases the thyroid releasing hormone (TRH), a hormone that stimulates the secretion of thyrotropin (TSH). TSH acts on the thyroid gland to stimulate iodide (I⁻) uptake, and regulates the synthesis and release of thyroid hormones (T₄ and T₃). T₄ binds to transport proteins (TBG or TTR) and enters into circulation. Once the T₄ reaches a target cell, it is converted to T₃, which binds to thyroid hormone receptors (TRs) and nuclear receptors (NRs) and activates transcription. T₃ is then excreted via bile or recycled. The potential mechanisms of action for PCBs and PBDEs on the hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid axis include: 1) inhibition of the synthesis of thyroid hormones by interfering with the TSH receptor; 2) binding to the transport protein; and/or 3) binding to the thyroid nuclear receptor and altering gene expression.

In pinnipeds, reported levels of circulating T_4 have ranged from 4 to 190 $\mu\text{g/L}$, whereas T_3 concentrations are much lower, ranging from 1.04 to 1.76 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (see Gregory and Cyr 2003 and references within). There are several influential factors that affect TH concentrations in pinnipeds that may explain the variability observed. For example, thyroid hormone concentrations decrease with age or maturation in several pinnipeds (see Myers et al. 2006 and references within). Thyroid hormones have also been shown to vary by season in some marine mammals (e.g., harbor seals; Oki and Atkinson 2004), and have been associated in some pinnipeds with the annual molt (see Myers et al. 2006 and references within).

In cetaceans, reported levels of circulating T_4 have ranged from 5 to 190 $\mu\text{g/L}$, similarly to pinnipeds (Gregory and Cyr 2003). Thyroid hormones in cetaceans can also be influenced by several factors, including age, sex, diet (e.g., goitrogens), and season, and can vary by geographic region. For example, thyroid hormone levels were significantly higher in bottlenose dolphins from the coastal waters of South Carolina compared to those from Florida, which is likely attributed to coping with lower year-round temperatures (Fair et al. 2011). However, age had the most influence on TH concentrations, with decreasing concentrations measured with increasing age (Fair et al. 2011). A seasonal cycle in thyroid activity has also been described in belugas, where TH levels corresponded to the whales' distinct seasonal use of warm river estuaries and cold ocean habitat (St. Aubin and Geraci 1989). In contrast, a seasonal cycle of THs was not apparent in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins, and sex had the most influence on TH concentrations with higher levels found in females (St. Aubin et al. 1996). Southern Resident killer whales that were sampled in late spring/early summer had higher fecal T_3 levels than whales sampled in late fall/early winter (Ayres et al. 2012). The degree of influence these factors have on the endocrine system in marine mammals appears to be complex and species-specific, warranting further research.

Effects on Thyroid Hormones from Organic Contaminant Exposure

In addition to the influential factors described above, several contaminants are considered potential endocrine disruptors and can interfere with hormone signaling or activate signal pathways, acting as agonists or antagonists (i.e., enhancing or inhibiting the effect of hormones). In general, some endocrine disrupting chemicals (EDCs) are structurally similar to T_4 and T_3 , and can affect the TH system through several potential mechanisms of action (Figure 4). For example, some EDCs may inhibit the synthesis of THs; modify the metabolism of THs; displace T_4 and bind to TH receptors or transport proteins, reducing the transfer of retinol (vitamin A) and T_4 to target organs; interfere with cellular uptake mechanisms; alter gene expression; and decrease the availability of progesterone (de Boer et al. 2000, Houde et al. 2005, Boas et al. 2006). Contaminant binding to a transport protein not only disrupts the transport of the hormones essential for brain development, but also facilitates transport of these compounds across the blood-brain and placental barriers (de Boer et al. 2000). EDCs may also be able to induce hepatic microsomal enzyme (e.g., uridine diphosphoglucuronosyltransferase, UDPGT) activity (these enzymes mediate extraction or clearance of these endogenous hormones), thereby increasing the excretion of T_4 .

Several studies have reported reduced TH and vitamin A concentrations with high PCB concentrations in wildlife species (Brouwer et al. 1989, de Swart et al. 1996, Shaw et al. 1999, Jenssen et al. 2003, Fernie et al. 2005, Sørmo et al. 2005, Tabuchi et al. 2006, Letcher et al. 2010, Schwacke et al. 2012). For example, PCBs were negatively correlated with total T_4 and were positively correlated with TR- α (a thyroid hormone receptor) in free-ranging harbor seal pups from inland waters of Washington and British Columbia (Tabuchi et al. 2006). Similar to the free-ranging harbor seal pups from inland waters, preliminary results also revealed an association between reduced thyroid hormone levels in harbor seal pups from California with increasing levels of PCBs, and lower levels of PCBs were associated with a stronger immune response (Shaw et al. 1999). These studies suggest that harbor seals may be highly sensitive to contaminant-induced endocrine disruption. Correlations between contaminants, TH levels, and TR- α expression can also indicate an increased risk in thyroid hormone-dependent health effects, such as developmental abnormalities. For example, developmental disturbance, measured by fluctuating skull asymmetry in Baltic gray seals (*Halichoerus grypus*), was associated with a heavy pollution period (Zakharov and Yablokov 1990). Gray seals born in the 1960s experienced peak pollution levels in the environment and had higher levels of skull asymmetry compared to seals born prior to the peak in pollution (Zakharov and Yablokov 1990). Although the health status of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) from the polluted Baltic Sea has improved, they continue to experience thyroid disruption, changes in vitamin A, and changes in hepatic mRNA expressions (Routti et al. 2010). PCB-induced endocrine disruption has also been observed in cetaceans. For example, bottlenose dolphins off the Georgia coast have severely decreased TH levels that are significantly correlated with extreme concentrations of PCBs, and a high prevalence of anemia (26%) was observed (Schwacke et al. 2012).

Several studies suggest that PBDEs are also potential endocrine disruptors (de Boer et al. 2000, Legler and Brouwer 2003, Darnerud 2008, Legler 2008). Similar to PCBs, PBDEs can interfere with the transport and metabolism of THs and disrupt the TH homeostasis. Because some PBDEs or their metabolites are structurally similar to T_4 , they can significantly reduce T_4 concentrations in laboratory species (Zhou et al. 2001, Richardson et al. 2008). For example, a commercial PBDE mixture that contains tetra- and penta-forms (DE-71) caused serum T_4 levels to be reduced in rat fetuses and offspring, and these levels did not recover until approximately 1 month later (Zhou et al. 2002). American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*) eggs and nestlings that were exposed to penta-BDE congeners also had lower plasma T_4 and lower plasma retinol (Fernie et al. 2005; see review in Letcher et al. 2010). It may also be possible that a contaminant-induced reduction of T_4 levels has the potential to alter hearing and communication in mammals (e.g., Crofton 2004).

Sex Hormones

Androgens, estrogens, and progestins are steroid hormones that are primarily synthesized in the adrenals, gonads, and placenta (see reviews in Gregory and Cyr 2003 and Atkinson et al. 2009). More specifically, testosterone is produced in the testes, estrogen and progesterone are produced in the ovaries, and all three can be produced in the adrenals. The hypothalamus produces and secretes gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH), which acts on the pituitary gland.

The pituitary stimulates the synthesis and release of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH). In females, FSH regulates the ovarian follicle and the production of estradiol, and LH triggers ovulation and ovarian production of estradiol. In males, FSH promotes spermatogenesis and LH stimulates secretion of testosterone.

Sex steroids in marine mammals are consistently low in concentration prior to sexual maturity, followed by a fluctuation in concentration at the onset of sexual maturation (Atkinson et al. 2009). In some male marine mammals, testosterone concentrations vary depending on the female breeding activity, but typically have peak concentrations prior to the breeding season (Atkinson et al. 2009 and references within). In captive male killer whales, mean serum testosterone concentrations at puberty and at sexual maturity were 0.7 ± 0.7 ng/mL and 6.0 ± 3.3 ng/mL, respectively (Robeck and Monfort 2006). However, unlike seasonally reproductive species that experience clear seasonal peaks in testosterone concentrations, captive male killer whales had “seasonal rhythms” in testosterone, but spermatogenesis was maintained throughout the year (Robeck and Monfort 2006). In male Southern Resident killer whales, fecal testosterone increased asymptotically with the onset of puberty, estimated at 11 to 12 years of age (Ayres 2011).

Progesterone is the primary hormone responsible for sustaining pregnancy in mammals. In fact, pregnancy detection has been successfully attempted by detecting progesterone and other reproductive steroids in several media, including serum or plasma, blubber, feces, saliva, milk, and ocular secretions (Rolland et al. 2005, Atkinson et al. 2009, Kellar et al. 2013, Trego et al. 2013, Wasser et al. in prep.). For example, serum progesterone levels were above 3 ng/mL in pregnant belugas and between 4.3 and 4.5 ng/mL in pregnant and ovulating minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; see Boyd et al. 1999 and references within).

Effects on Reproduction from Organic Contaminant Exposure

Some contaminants can have endocrine-disrupting effects that mimic or alter reproductive processes. Consequently, sex-related hormone alteration and adverse reproductive effects have been associated with contaminant exposure in several studies. For example, high PCB loads have been associated with reproductive failure in several pinniped species. In one study, premature births were found to occur in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) with higher levels of PCBs in the blubber and liver (Gilmartin et al. 1976). PCBs were also suggested as the main cause of the higher frequency of reproductive failures in harbor seals fed fish from the more polluted waters of the western part of the Wadden Sea than seals fed fish from the less polluted waters of the northeast Atlantic (Reijnders 1986). One possible explanation for the reproductive failure observed in the harbor seals is that 17β -estradiol levels were lower around the time of implantation, which may have impaired endometrial receptivity and prevented successful implantation (Reijnders 1986, Reijnders 2003). It was later suggested that the lower levels of estradiol were possibly from enzyme-induced metabolism by PCBs; however, further studies are needed to test this possibility (Reijnders 2003).

Contaminant-induced reproductive impairment (e.g., Subramanian et al. 1987) or failure (e.g., Schwacke et al. 2002) has also been suggested in cetaceans. Reproductive success in bottlenose dolphins, measured by the calf's survival, may be significantly reduced because of chronic exposure to PCBs (Schwacke et al. 2002), corroborating other studies that have measured maternal contaminant burdens and calf mortality rates (Reddy et al. 2001, Wells et al. 2005). However, other confounding factors, such as the mother's age and maternal experience, may have influenced the reproductive success in some of these studies. Population growth rates may also be adversely affected by PCB contamination. For example, an individual-based model was used to estimate the effects of PCB accumulation rates on potential population growth rates in a bottlenose dolphin population (Hall et al. 2006b). Using a dose-response relationship based on maternal PCB burdens and first-year calf survival, the model results suggest that the current PCB accumulation rates may be depressing the population growth rate (Hall et al. 2006b).

Sex determination at birth (or the sex ratio of a population) may have the potential to be affected by EDCs. Because EDCs can mimic reproductive hormones that are thought to influence sex determination processes, it has been suggested that populations with high burdens of these EDCs and poor body condition may exhibit an altered sex ratio toward either females or males. For example, the temperature of egg incubation determines the sex of some reptile hatchlings. However, turtle eggs exposed to PCB concentrations comparable to levels observed in human breast milk showed a significant reversal compared to what would be expected for the temperature in which they were reared (Bergeron et al. 1994). Similar results are shown for birds. For example, female glaucous gulls (*Larus hyperboreus*) with high organochlorine levels and in poor body condition had an unexpected skew toward male offspring (Erikstad et al. 2011). Skewed sex ratios are not isolated to wildlife, but are found in humans as well. For example, maternal exposure to PCB-contaminated fish from the Great Lakes appeared to skew the sex ratio toward females (Weisskopf et al. 2003). A statistically significant decline in male births was also observed in the Aamjiwnaang First Nation community in Ontario, Canada (Mackenzie et al. 2005). Though there is not a significant difference between time periods, in the 1970s, births in the Southern Resident killer whale population were biased toward females, whereas since 2000, the current population has been biased towards males (Ward et al. 2013). Currently, there is little information on maternal or paternal influences on the sex ratio in killer whales. However, recent studies have provided in vitro sperm characterization and characterized the sexual maturation of captive male killer whales (Robeck and Monfort 2006, Robeck et al. 2011), which may be useful in detecting the effects of EDCs on gamete quality. Although there are several biological and environmental factors that can affect or influence a population's sex ratio, and little information is available for marine mammals, the potential for endocrine disruptors to influence the sex ratio warrants further assessment.

Influence of Organic Contaminants on the Nervous System

In mammals, the nervous system is divided into the central nervous system, formed by the brain and spinal cord, and the peripheral nervous system, which includes all the nervous tissues in the body (Pabst et al. 1999). The maturation and development of the central nervous system, also

referred to as neurogenesis, has two main stages. The first stage consists of early embryonic brain development, and the second stage is referred to as the brain growth spurt (Fischer 2008, citing Davison and Dobbing 1968).

The height of the brain growth spurt appears to be the most critical or sensitive period in mammals for developmental neurotoxicity due to contaminant exposure (e.g., Darnerud 2003, Viberg et al. 2003, Viberg et al. 2006, Darnerud 2008). For example, neonatal mice exposed to BDE-99 during a critical period of brain development (day 3 or 10) experienced impaired spontaneous behavior; however, mice exposed on day 19 did not experience the neurotoxic effect (Eriksson et al. 2002). In a separate study, neurobehavior in rats was examined subsequent to in-utero exposure to BDE-99 (Kuriyama et al. 2005). Exposure during critical developmental phases caused hyperactivity in offspring. These studies indicate that adverse health effects from exposure to some PBDE congeners are not only dose-dependent and species-specific, but that the timing of exposure during gestation is a significant factor.

Developmental neurotoxicity is considered one of the greatest concerns for potential adverse health effects from exposure to PBDEs (Costa and Giordano 2007). More importantly stressed is the increased probability of the hydroxylated (OH-) PBDEs over their parent congeners causing developmental neurotoxicity (Dingemans et al. 2011). PBDE exposure can have continuing behavioral alterations (e.g., changes in spontaneous behavior such as locomotion, rearing, and total activity, hyperactivity, and decreased habituation) and cognitive impairment or reduced learning and memory in laboratory species (Eriksson et al. 2001, Viberg et al. 2003, Viberg et al. 2006, Costa and Giordano 2007, Johansson et al. 2008). Very few studies have investigated the neurobehavioral effects of PBDEs in humans; however, in one study, serum levels of PBDEs in adolescence were associated with reduced motor function (Kiciński et al. 2012). Several studies have also revealed effects of PBDEs on brain function and structure, cell viability, cell differentiation and migration, and neuronal signaling (Dingemans et al. 2011). The exposure effects on cell signaling and function have been reported at concentrations similar to, or higher than, PCB exposure effects (Costa and Giordano 2007).

In many species, certain PCB congeners can cause neurological impairment (Porterfield 2000). In both laboratory animal and human studies, exposure to PCBs reduces motor activity, learning and memory, responsiveness, neuromuscular development, and sensory function (see Bowers et al. 2004 for citations). One potential mechanism of neurotoxicity is the disruption of the thyroid system (Porterfield 2000). Because the THs control the development of the central nervous system, abnormal TH levels during specific developmental periods could lead to significant neurological impairment. Hypothyroidism, a reduced production of THs, or hyperthyroidism, an increased production of THs, during development can have profound impacts. During brain development, the effects of PCBs on TH-dependent gene expression were found to be congener-specific (Roelens et al. 2005). Rats dosed orally with a PCB mixture from gestation day 1 to postnatal day 23 had increased mortality and reduced growth, thyroid function, and neurobehavioral development (Bowers et al. 2004).

Influence of Organic Contaminants on Immune Function and Disease Susceptibility

Immune System and Functional Testing Overview

The immune system of killer whales has been studied under the assumption that many of its cellular components are functionally similar to better-described mammalian systems such as mouse, harbor seal, or human. To provide a background, an extremely streamlined overview of the roles and interactions of mammalian immune cells is shown in Figure 5, one that covers only those aspects mentioned subsequently.

Immunity can be coarsely separated into non-specific (or innate) and specific (or acquired) immunity, operationally defined by whether the response is directed against a range of foreign molecules (or antigens) or a specific foreign antigen, respectively. Phagocytic cells, such as macrophages and neutrophils, are often early responders to the presence of foreign antigens. Phagocytes ingest and destroy pathogens using reactive oxygen species and respiratory burst chemistry, present antigens to B cells and T cells, and release molecules that stimulate the proliferation of other immune cells and signal for the recruitment of cells for further immune response (Figure 5). A second important cell type involved in non-specific immunity is the natural killer cells that contact and destroy infected cells by releasing cytotoxic molecules.

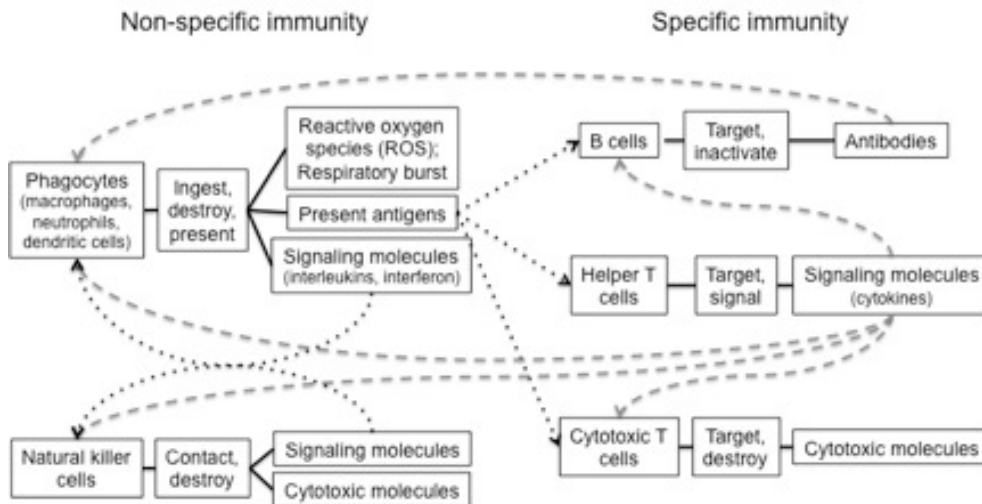


Figure 5. Highly simplified diagram of the types, functions, and products of immune cells involved in nonspecific and specific immunity. Products that influence other immune cells are connected by arrows. Diagram is not comprehensive for immune function observed or studied in marine mammals.

B cells are well-known components of specific immunity because of their role in conferring protection against specific pathogens through antibody production. Antibodies attach to foreign antigens, making them more susceptible to attack by non-cellular parts of the immune system (e.g., the complement system) or by non-specific immune cells such as phagocytes. Cytotoxic T cells operate similarly to natural killer cells, except that they target specific antigens or pathogens. Helper T cells are often considered the lynchpin of the specific immune response, because they not only identify specific foreign antigens but also release signaling molecules that direct further targeted immune response.

Measuring the magnitude and speed of activity of these cellular components has been useful in assessing the competence of the immune system. The majority of these measurements are conducted on tissue that is removed from the organism and either placed into culture conditions (in vitro) or tested without using culture conditions (ex vivo). The function in the animal is inferred from these types of tests.

Immune function in whales and dolphins appears to have strong parallels to that observed in terrestrial mammals, particularly laboratory models (e.g., rodents) and humans. Components of both innate and acquired immunity have been identified, and assays to phenotype or test function have been developed for some of these components. Phagocytosis, respiratory burst (generation of reactive oxygen species), natural killer cell activity, and non-specific lymphocyte transformation are signature features of an innate immune response, and assays were adapted or modified for cetaceans as early as 1975 (Hrgovcic et al. 1975). Immune phagocytosis and respiratory burst are typically mediated by neutrophils and macrophages. Bottlenose dolphin neutrophils exhibit NADPH oxidase activity (Inoue et al. 2001), and sequence alignments of NADPH oxidase in neutrophils have significant homologies to ruminant molecules (Egawa et al. 2001). Functional markers of T cells, B cells, histiocytes, and macrophages have been identified through cross-reacting antibodies from humans, mice, cattle, and sheep, indicating that homologous immune subsets are present in whales and dolphins (Kumar and Cowan 1994, Shirai et al. 1998a, Shirai et al. 1998b, Beineke et al. 2001, Jaber et al. 2003a, Jaber et al. 2003b, Kawashima et al. 2004a, Kawashima et al. 2004b, Kawashima et al. 2004c, Komohara et al. 2006). Use of these and cetacean-specific antibodies directed to recognize lymphocyte and leukocyte subsets support the functional role of the markers by comparing healthy and diseased animals. For example, harbor porpoises suffering from suppurative lesions exhibited selective depletion of MHCII⁺ cortical thymocytes, thymic medullary CD45R⁺ B cells, and splenic periarteriolar CD3⁺ lymphocytes (Beineke et al. 2007).

Cytokines are the primary soluble and membrane-associated signaling molecules of the immune system, and a spectrum of important and well-characterized cytokines have been isolated and sequenced (see Table 1 in Beineke et al. 2010). Sequence homologies to human and terrestrial mammalian cytokines typically occur within regions of biological activity, permitting an inference of function. However, better support for homologous activity is found in studies that demonstrate cross-species activity. For example, recombinant cetacean TNF α and IL-1 β have been used to stimulate terrestrial mammalian cell lines (Inoue et al. 2001, Shoji et al. 2001). Conversely, cetacean NK cell activity can be potentiated with recombinant human IL-2 (de Guise et al. 1997).

Whole genome sequencing of the killer whale genome¹ (by the Baylor College of Medicine Human Genome Sequencing Center) and comparative analysis of killer whale genomes (Moura et al. 2014) are uncovering homologous immune genes that have been characterized in model organisms, such as mice. Genes encoding proteins ranging from non-specific (e.g., complement, C-reactive protein) to specific immune functions (e.g., interleukin-12 and granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor 2) have been identified. Furthermore, gene orthologs for surface molecules involved in mediating cell adhesion associated with inflammation, such as e-, l-, and p-selectins,² as well as other cell surface molecules that modulate host response (e.g., integrins), have been identified. The homology with well-characterized mammalian genes suggests that killer whale immune function is likely to follow known mechanisms of immunity.

Effects on Immune Function of Organic Contaminant Exposure

Several POPs have well-documented effects on the immune system in experimental animals ranging from mice to primates (e.g., Thomas and Hinsdill 1978, Thomas and Hinsdill 1980, Safe et al. 1989, Dahlman et al. 1994). Dioxin-like POPs are particularly effective at immunotoxicity across a range of species, e.g., affecting the formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in neutrophils (Fonnum et al. 2006) or reducing mitogen-stimulated lymphocyte proliferation (de Swart et al. 1996). Effects can also be exerted indirectly by modulating immune function, such as reducing transfer of maternal antibodies to offspring (Lyche et al. 2006).

In vitro and ex vivo studies are often used to provide insights into potential effects on cellular functions of the immune system. In vitro experiments are typically conducted by exposure of immune cells to contaminants in a culture dish, and ex vivo experiments utilize immune cells isolated from animals with varying levels of tissue contaminants. Exposure of harbor seal peripheral blood leucocytes (PBLs) to PCBs can induce a reduction in phagocytic activity and respiratory burst, suggesting possible suppression of a non-specific immune response (Hammond et al. 2005). Similarly, exposure of PBLs from harbor seals to three different PBDE congeners resulted in reduced phagocytic activity and efficiency and a decrease in intracellular thiol, but a slight increase in ROS, a measure of respiratory burst (Frouin et al. 2010). Real-world exposures are usually mixtures of congeners, and even within the reduced complexity environment of in vitro exposures, non-specific and specific cellular responses vary with mixture (Levin et al. 2007), emphasizing that immunotoxicity can have both elevating as well as suppressive effects on immune function. A seminal feeding study demonstrated significant immunomodulation of immune responses in harbor seals fed herring that had either high or low concentrations of PCBs and DDTs. Natural killer cell cytotoxicity and mitogen-stimulated lymphoproliferation were reduced for seals fed highly contaminated herring for 93 weeks, implying a lowered ability to contain viral infections (de Swart et al. 1994). Furthermore, the specific proliferative responses to immunizing antigens and delayed type hypersensitivity were also reduced, particularly during the latter half of the exposure period, indicating that more complex interactions among immune cell

¹ <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/167475>

² <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gene/?term=orcinus+orca+AND+selectin>

types were also impaired (de Swart et al. 1995). Interestingly, B cell responses such as LPS-induced proliferation and antigen-specific antibody production were not affected, and total white blood cell counts and the percentage of granulocytes in the peripheral circulation were increased (de Swart et al. 1994, de Swart et al. 1995).

Microscopy and hematology are time-honored techniques for assessing immune potential, and histological examinations can reveal integrated impacts of an immunocompromised state. In harbor porpoise that were either by-caught or stranded and had high levels of PCBs and PBDEs, severe lymphoid depletion in the thymus and spleen were observed (Beineke et al. 2005). The thymus, a primary lymphoid organ, is the source of T cells, while the spleen, a secondary lymphoid organ, is a site where activated T and B cells are localized to advance an immune response. Lymphoid depletion in the thymus was associated with elevated PCB levels, whereas depletion in the spleen was associated with increased PBDEs. Lymphoid depletion may also be associated with persistent stress and malnutrition, as well as bacterial and viral infections. A hematology survey of harbor seal in San Francisco Bay identified a positive correlation between total peripheral leucocytes and concentrations of PCBs, DDE, and PBDEs, but a negative correlation between total red cell counts and concentrations of PBDEs, indicating a potential for anemia with exposure (Neale et al. 2005).

Disease Susceptibility

Killer whales have been diagnosed with a spectrum of infectious and non-infectious diseases ([Appendix A](#) and [Appendix B](#)), and these animals are exposed to a large array of pathogens in the aquatic environment. Some pathogens and pollutants (anthropogenic pathogens, chemicals, and molecules) are derived from terrestrial sources, some are inherent to marine waters, some are commensals or compose part of the normal microbial flora of the animals, and some are found in humans and sympatric marine mammals ([Appendix C](#)). The preponderance of data indicates that POPs exert an immunomodulatory effect on cetaceans and pinnipeds proportional to their concentration in tissues. The effects of PBDEs and DDTs are considered less severe than those of PCBs.

A common approach to assessing the association between contaminants and disease susceptibility has been to compare tissue contamination levels to morbidity, to the degree of inflammation (host response), or to infection (e.g., Isobe et al. 2011). Furthermore, chronic disease or infection can lead to emaciation, which may mobilize contaminants, increase exposure, and exacerbate a disease condition. Although nematode infections in stranded harbor porpoises between 1989 and 2002 in the United Kingdom were positively correlated with blubber PCB levels, the authors noted that controlling factors, such as age, gender, and cause of death, were not included in the analysis (Bull et al. 2006). A wide geographic comparison of POP concentrations by cause of death (infectious vs. non-infectious) found significantly higher levels of PCBs and PBDEs in harbor porpoise that died from infections (Pierce et al. 2008). This association was not observed for the bottlenose dolphin, and the authors suggested that the low number of dolphins that died from infections (12 of 716) severely reduced the power of the comparison. An ad hoc analysis of the relationship between PCB concentrations in the blubber of harbor porpoises and cause of death (physical trauma, infectious disease) found higher levels of contaminants

among animals that died from infectious disease, even when controlled for gender (Jepson et al. 2005). In contrast, a study of California sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*) that classified cause of death into four categories (infectious disease, emaciation, trauma, and other) failed to identify a convincing association between infectious disease and concentrations of industrial POPs (PCBs and PBDEs) in the liver (Kannan et al. 2007). Unfortunately, it is not possible with these studies to determine whether the observations are species-specific or caused by particular combinations of POP congeners.

The occurrence of neoplasms, or tumors, associated with exposure to POPs may represent a combination of mutagenic effects with immunotoxicity, immunosuppression, and sustained exposure, because of the resistance of POPs to degradation or excretion. The longer time required for neoplastic development makes it difficult to define a mechanistic relationship. However, tumor induction in laboratory mice exposed to DDT over their lifetime, as well as in mice exposed to DDT for 15–30 weeks, demonstrates the neoplastic potential of POPs (Turusov et al. 2002). California sea lion with herpesvirus-induced metastatic carcinoma had higher levels of blubber PCBs than animals without carcinoma, even when controlling for blubber thickness (Ylitalo et al. 2005). Similarly, St. Lawrence belugas had much higher PCB concentrations than Arctic belugas and had a higher occurrence of tumors and lesions, and some evidence of immunosuppression (Béland et al. 1993, Martineau et al. 1994). Even among humans, a significant risk of breast cancer associated with serum POP levels can be detected among certain populations through case–control study methods (Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. 2011), suggesting that POPs may contribute to carcinogenesis in multiple ways.

The Development of Biomarkers for Toxicity

Biomarkers can potentially signal whether a population is at risk from contaminant exposure. They are generally classified as biomarkers of exposure or biomarkers of effects. Biomarkers of exposure do not give an indication of a toxicological effect, but can provide early evidence of exposure in an individual (e.g., BPMO induction in marine mammal skin biopsies; Fossi et al. 1999). More biomarkers need to be developed and validated for marine mammals, but there are several potential biomarkers that have been investigated and proposed, including induction of the cytochrome P4501A enzyme system, plasma TH and vitamin A levels, immune responses, morphologic lesions, and assessment of DNA damage. The interpretation of these biomarkers' responses to contaminant exposure is challenging, however, because of the numerous factors that can influence the endocrine, nervous, and immune systems. Furthermore, there is still a large gap between observing a biomarker response and understanding how this response affects the animal or population (O'Hara and Becker 2003). Here we provide a few examples of proposed biomarkers of exposure and biomarkers of effects for marine mammals.

The cytochrome P4501A enzyme system is the primary biochemical pathway for metabolizing contaminants and is an established biomarker for environmental pollution levels. The induction of this system has been used for dioxin-like congeners (Ross and Birnbaum 2003, Angell et al. 2004). The dioxin-like congeners are toxic, and can interact with the aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) and stimulate the synthesis of cytochrome P450 (CYP450). In general, a dioxin-like molecule enters the cell and can bind to the AhR (Figure 6). The AhR-contaminant complex migrates into the nucleus and alters gene expression. This then leads to the transcription of mRNAs that induce forms of CYP450. Inducing these enzymes can lead to the metabolism of these dioxin-like congeners and the formation of more toxic metabolites (Darnerud 2008). Thus, the AhR is a key regulator of the cellular response to contaminant exposure. After these compounds are chemically transformed by hepatic biotransformation processes, the more hydrophilic metabolites circulate in the blood of marine mammals and are more readily excreted from the body (Houde et al. 2005).

The induction of cytochrome P4501A can occur within hours of exposure to contaminants, and will decrease when metabolism or excretion of the contaminant occurs (Angell et al. 2004). Therefore, the levels of P4501A are an early contaminant-induced biological response (Angell et al. 2004). However, the identification of other potential influential factors of P4501A levels, such as the species, sex, age, diet, migration, reproductive status, and sampling location along the body, is essential to properly interpreting P4501A expression (Angell et al. 2004). In a previous study, van den Brink et al. (2000) proposed that the pattern of PCB congeners in the blood was a potentially nondestructive biomarker, linking the induction of cytochrome P450 activity to PCB exposure.

Other biomarkers for contaminant-associated toxic effects include measurements of circulating vitamin A in the peripheral blood, the expression of the vitamin A receptor RAR α , and levels of circulating THs. Vitamin A is essential for growth, development, immunity, and reproduction. Ingested vitamin A is primarily stored in the liver and then transported to other tissues by the retinol binding protein (RBP) along with the transport protein TTR. In general, these two

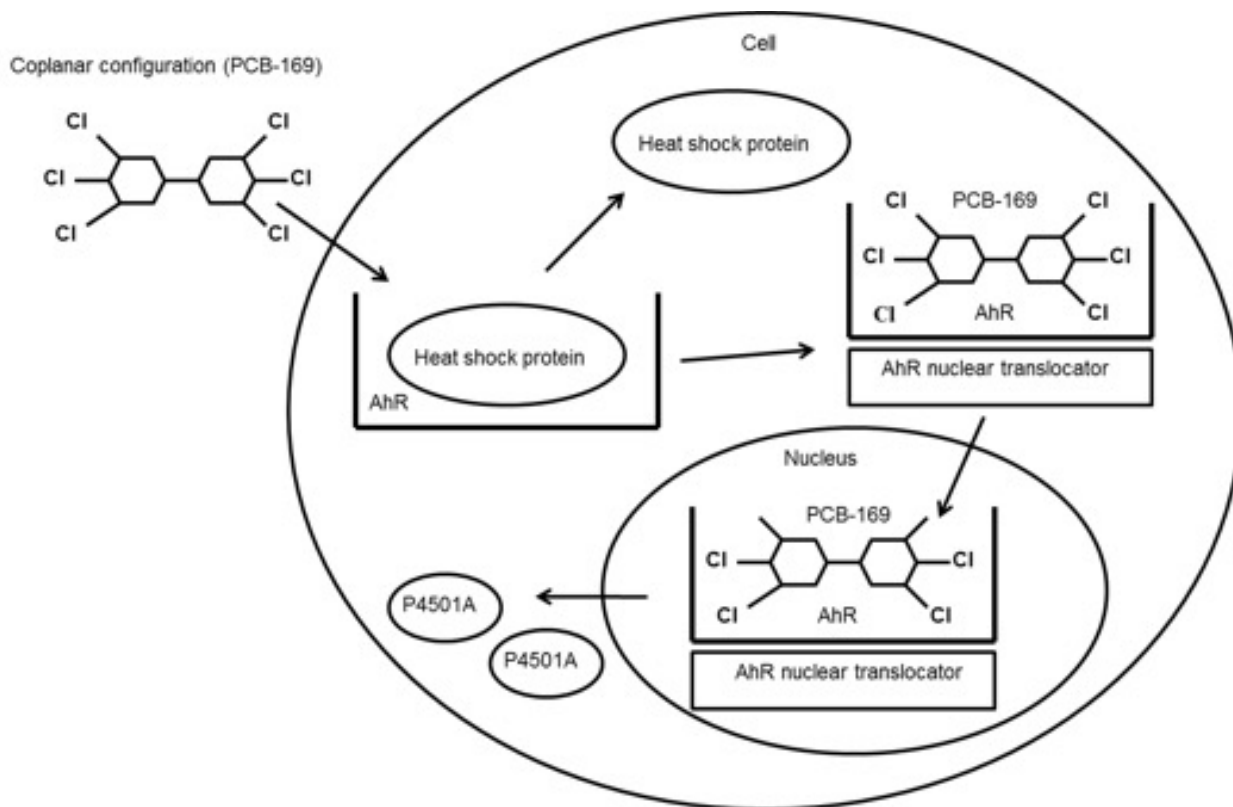


Figure 6. Diagram showing the interaction between an aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) and a dioxin-like compound. The dioxin-like compound (PCB-169) enters the cell and binds with AhR. The inducer-receptor complex translocates to the nucleus, where the transcription of specific mRNA occurs. The result is the induction of enzymes (cytochrome P4501A).

proteins maintain a constant concentration of circulating vitamin A. Although there is strict regulation of vitamin A in the body, some PCB and PBDE congeners can interfere with its transport, metabolism, and storage, ultimately reducing circulating vitamin A levels (Rolland 2000, Hallgren et al. 2001, Mos et al. 2007). Several studies have also shown that PCBs and PBDEs can reduce T_4 levels, although PCBs may have a stronger effect on reducing T_4 levels than PBDEs (e.g., see Hallgren and Darnerud 2002). The interpretation of the reduction in vitamin A and thyroid hormone levels and increased levels of POPs must include a consideration of the confounding factors, such as season, sex, age, and life history. For example, Simms et al. (2000) found that age and lactation status may interfere with interpreting the effects of PCBs on circulatory vitamin A levels in harbor seals. In contrast to other studies, PCBs and vitamin A were positively associated in non-nursing harbor seal pups, and this association was attributed to vitamin A stores from the liver becoming mobilized following contaminant exposure (Simms et al. 2000).

It was previously thought that corpora albicans, or ovarian scars, in some cetaceans accumulate with age and can provide individual lifetime reproductive histories (Perrin and Donovan 1984). Thus, with an index of reproductive history, one may assess the effects of contaminants on reproductive output. This assumption is not without controversy. Dabin et al. (2008) examined age, reproductive history, and ovarian scars in a relatively large sample ($n = 187$) of short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*). They found that the numbers of scars present in ovaries

did not increase with age after sexual maturity. Thus, counting ovarian scars to reconstruct reproductive histories may have limited potential in this species, and the authors suggest that the validity of this assumption for other cetaceans should be reassessed as well (Dabin et al. 2008). More recently, Murphy et al. (2010) investigated this question (whether ovarian scars accumulate and are persistent), and also investigated the potential to use these scars as an index of reproductive activity in female common dolphins and the harbor porpoise from the eastern North Atlantic. They found that the number of scars in porpoise ovaries was significantly related to age up to around five years (soon after sexual maturity); in common dolphins, the number of scars increased until around age 12 (sexual maturity). Furthermore, Murphy et al. (2010) investigated POP effects on the reproductive activity in both species using ovarian scars as an index of reproductive activity. Higher PCB concentrations in harbor porpoises tended to be associated with low numbers of ovarian scars (Murphy et al. 2010). Common dolphins had PCB levels above a threshold level (17 $\mu\text{g/g}$ lw [lipid weight]) for adverse health effects in marine mammals (Kannan et al. 2000); however, ovulation, conception, or implantation were not inhibited (Murphy et al. 2010). The highest PCB burdens in the dolphins were found in mature females (non-lactating and non-pregnant), who had the highest number of ovarian scars. These conflicting results warrant more research on the potential to use ovarian scars in certain species as an index of reproductive history and an assessment of the effects of contaminants on reproductive output.

Direct measurement of the immune responses can offer informative biomarkers for POP immunotoxicity (de Guise et al. 2003). Cellular measures of immune function, such as phagocytic capability and induction of lymphocyte proliferation *in vitro*, readily detect certain POP-associated impairments of immune function (Levin et al. 2005, Schwacke et al. 2012). The advent of molecular techniques to measure gene expression at the level of the RNA transcript allows assessment of immune signaling molecules, such as IL2, IL10, and interferony (Beineke et al. 2010). However, to make an appropriate interpretation, these results should be interpreted with an understanding of contaminant loads and patterns associated with gender, age, and/or physiological status, such as pregnancy or lactation (Frouin et al. 2010). Because these molecules are components of a complex suite of changes, no single molecule or cellular response can serve as an immune biomarker of POP exposure. Furthermore, factors such as chronic stress or nutritional deficiencies can also induce changes in immune function.

Several recent studies have described gene expression and DNA damage as useful biomarkers of toxicity. Buckman et al. (2011) observed a positive correlation between ΣPCB concentrations in killer whale blubber and the expression of five gene targets: AhR, thyroid receptor α , estrogen receptor α , interleukin 10, and metallothionein 1. Their results strongly suggest that PCBs influence mRNA abundance or expression for these five genes (Buckman et al. 2011), and that these gene targets are likely potential biomarkers of toxicity. El-Zein et al. (2006) compared levels of DNA damage and apoptosis in California sea lion and human lymphocytes in response to two different toxicants, and found the comet assay to be a useful biomarker of contaminant-related effects. Fossi et al. (2010) analyzed a combination of several molecular biomarkers (CYP1A1 and CYP2B) and levels of gene expression (qRT-PCR of HSP70, ER α , AHR, and E2F-1) with contaminants (PCBs, PBDEs, DDTs, and PAHs) in two fin whale populations. Their “multi-trial diagnostic tool” revealed that fin whales from the Mediterranean Sea (Pelagos Sanctuary) have a higher toxicological stress than fin whales from the Gulf of California (Sea of Cortez, Mexico), providing further support for the usefulness of these biomarkers.

Interactive Effects

Killer whales are exposed to a mixture of contaminants, and the interactions of these contaminants have the potential to be additive, synergistic, or antagonistic. The effect of an additive interaction of two or more chemicals equals the sum of the effects of the isolated chemicals. The effect of a synergistic interaction is greater than the sum of the effects of the individual chemicals, whereas the effect of an antagonistic interaction is less than the sum of the effects of the chemicals separately. Only recently have studies examined the interactive effects of mixtures containing POPs (some examples are provided in Table 5), and we provide a brief review of some of these studies below.

PCBs and PBDEs

Some PCB and PBDE congeners can interact and enhance developmental neurobehavioral defects in laboratory species. For example, Eriksson et al. (2006) found that combined low doses of the congeners PCB-52 and BDE-99 interacted in neonatal mice and enhanced developmental neurobehavioral defects when the exposure occurred during the critical brain growth development. Although it is not certain that the effects were synergistic, the authors suggest that the effects of the interaction were more than just additive. The developmental neurotoxic effects of these two congeners included deviations in spontaneous behavior (i.e., locomotion, rearing, and activity) and habituation capability (defined as a decrease in spontaneous behavior over the trial period because of the diminishing novelty of the test chamber), and indicated a progression towards brain dysfunction. In addition, the habituation significantly deteriorated with advancing age in the mice exposed to the mixture, as well as in mice exposed to a higher dose of PCB-52. Developmental neurotoxic effects in the mice that received the combined low dose of PCB-52 and

Table 5. Mixture content and interaction type, with corresponding health effect(s), from case studies.

Mixture	Interaction Type	Health Effect(s)	Reference(s)
PCB-52 + BDE-99	additive and/or synergistic	enhanced neurobehavioral defects	Eriksson et al. (2006)
PCB-153 + BDE-47	additive and/or synergistic	enhanced developmental neurotoxicity and cytogenotoxicity	Gao et al. (2009), He et al. (2009), He et al. (2010)
PCB mixture + BDE-47 + CPs	additive and/or synergistic	TH disruption, induced enzyme activity	Hallgren and Darnerud (2002)
PCB-126 + MeHg	additive	enhanced developmental neurotoxicity	Fischer (2008)
PCB-153 + MeHg	additive and/or synergistic	enhanced developmental neurotoxicity	Fischer et al. (2008a), Fischer (2008)
BDE-99 + MeHg	additive and/or synergistic	enhanced developmental neurotoxicity	Fischer et al. (2008b), Fischer (2008)
PCB + PBDE	additive	reduced T4 levels	Miller et al. (2012)
BDE-47 or BDE-99 + PCB-126 or PCB-153	additive, synergistic, and/or antagonistic	cytotoxicity	Pellacani et al. (2014)

BDE-99 were significantly more pronounced than in mice that received a five-fold higher dose of PCB-52 alone. Moreover, no significant change in spontaneous behavior was observed in mice that were exposed only to the same low dose of PCB-52 or BDE-99, indicating that toxicity occurs at a lower dose when these two congeners are combined.

PCB and PBDE congeners can also interact and induce protein and mRNA expression and reduce learning and memory in laboratory species. For example, He et al. (2009) examined the learning and memory of 2-month-old rats neonatally exposed to a single dose of either a mixture of PCB-153 and BDE-47 or of each congener individually. The results suggest that rats co-exposed to both congeners performed significantly worse on a learning and memory test than rats exposed to BDE-47 alone. BDE-47 induced neurotoxic effects by affecting the learning and memory in a dose-dependent manner. In contrast, both additive and synergistic reactions were observed in inducing protein and mRNA expression in female and male rats. Lastly, several alterations were observed in the neuronal ultrastructure in rats exposed to the high dose of BDE-47 and the mixtures containing both congeners. Therefore, the results suggest that the mechanism of action was via damaging the neurons of the hippocampus (the hippocampus has been associated with memory and learning).

These same congeners (PCB-153 and BDE-47), which can induce protein and mRNA expression and reduce learning and memory in rats, have also been observed to enhance neurotoxicity and cytogenotoxicity in human neuroblastoma cells in vitro (Gao et al. 2009, He et al. 2010). He et al. (2010) found that at both the lower nontoxic concentrations and the higher toxic concentrations, PCB-153 enhanced the cytotoxicity of BDE-47. The enhanced cytogenotoxicity was evident by enhanced DNA and chromosome damage, significant inhibition of cell division, and DNA-protein crosslink (DPC) formation. There was a greater increase of DNA and chromosomal damage in co-exposures than from the single congener alone. Their results indicate that the effect of the mixture is more than simply additive at specific concentrations. PCB-153 and BDE-47 alone did not significantly inhibit cell survival; however, cell viability was significantly inhibited when co-exposure occurred.

Pellacani et al. (2014) investigated the cytotoxic effects of the combined exposure of either BDE-47 or BDE-99 and PCB-126 (a dioxin-like congener) or PCB-153 (a non-dioxin-like congener). The non-dioxin-like congener (PCB-153) interacted synergistically with both PBDE congeners. Interestingly, the lowest dose of PCB-153 and the highest dose of BDE-47 had an antagonistic effect. The interaction between BDE-47 and the dioxin-like congener (PCB-126) was additive; however, synergistic effects were observed at the higher concentration of BDE-47. The interactions between BDE-99 and PCB-126 were complex, with antagonistic, additive, and synergistic interactions all observed. These results suggest that the nature of the interactions is related to the structure of the PCB molecule, and that the types of interactions vary depending on the concentrations.

PCBs, PBDEs, and Chlorinated Paraffins (CPs)

In another study, Hallgren and Darnerud (2002) examined the effects of exposure to BDE-47, a PCB mixture (Aroclor 1254), and a chlorinated paraffin (CP; Witaclor 171P) on thyroid hormones in seven-week-old female rats. Free T_4 was considered to be the most sensitive parameter to indicate irregularity in thyroid hormone status. Aroclor and the highest dose of

BDE-47 significantly reduced free T_4 levels when administered alone, whereas all mixture groups significantly reduced free T_4 levels. In fact, BDE-47 + Witaclor showed a clear synergistic effect on free T_4 levels. The additive effects to T_4 levels were generally seen in all scenarios. The induction of enzyme (EROD, MROD, and PROD) activity was also determined. These enzymes transform the parent PCBs and PBDEs into their metabolites, which can affect the levels of circulating T_4 . EROD activity is a marker for CYP 1A1 activity (mediated via AhR). Therefore, BDE-47 (a non-planar molecule) was not expected to induce such activity. However, BDE-47 + Witaclor had a synergistic effect on EROD activity. The induction of EROD can increase the contaminant's effect, further enhancing the production of metabolites that bind to TTR, thereby decreasing plasma T_4 levels. Hallgren and Darnerud (2002) found that decreases in T_4 levels are primarily due to disruption in the serum transport caused by the binding of the self-induced PCB and PBDE metabolites to TTR. The most pronounced effect of reduced TTR binding was from the BDE-47 + Aroclor group, followed by the BDE-47 + Witaclor group. As a consequence of the synergistic effects observed on T_4 levels and EROD activity, the investigators emphasized the importance of including interactive effects in risk assessment. The thyroid glands were also examined following exposure to the combined mixture of all three contaminants, or the mixture containing BDE-47 and Aroclor, and showed highly active glands (control groups showed low-activity glands).

PCBs, PBDEs, and Methyl Mercury (MeHg)

Fischer (2008) investigated the neurotoxic effects of PCBs, PBDEs, and methyl mercury (MeHg) on neonatal mice co-exposed during the period of rapid growth and development of the brain, or the brain growth spurt. Co-exposure to PCBs (both the ortho-substituted non-dioxin-like PCB-153 and the coplanar dioxin-like PCB-126) and MeHg enhanced developmental neurotoxicity, manifested as defective spontaneous behavior, reduced habituation, learning and memory dysfunction, and alterations in the cholinergic system. Additionally, the neonatal mice co-exposed to PCB-126 and MeHg demonstrated changes in spontaneous behavior that increased over time. Synergistic interactions were observed for PCB-52 + BDE-99, PCB-153 + MeHg, and BDE-99 + MeHg, whereas the co-exposure of the more toxic PCB-126 and MeHg appeared to have an additive effect. Co-exposure to PCB-126 or BDE-99 (same molar dose) and MeHg also reduced nicotinic receptor density in the cerebral cortex and hippocampus, respectively. Most importantly, the observed mixture effects often occurred at low doses, where the individual congeners alone at similar low doses did not cause an effect.

(Anti)Estrogenic Compounds

An estrogenic compound can mimic a hormone, bind to the receptor, and activate a hormone-like response, whereas an antiestrogenic compound acts as an antagonist, potentially binding to a receptor and blocking natural hormones from activating a hormone-like response (O'Shea 1999). There appears to be a wide range of (anti)estrogenic compounds (Table 6). The majority of the PBDE congeners, and two of the three PBDE metabolites tested for their (anti)estrogenic activities, showed estrogenic activity (Meerts et al. 2001). The T_2 - and T_3 -like metabolites showed the highest estrogenic activity of all the PBDE compounds tested, whereas the T_4 -like metabolite

showed no estrogenic effect. In contrast, PCBs have been reported to include both antiestrogenic and estrogenic responses (Buchanan et al. 2000, Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. 2001, Buchanan et al. 2002, Oenga et al. 2004, Plíšková et al. 2005, Oh et al. 2007).

Exposure to a mixture of contaminants containing contrasting toxicities (e.g., a mixture of estrogenic and antiestrogenic compounds) may mediate the effects of these contaminants. For example, the antiestrogenic compounds PCB-138 and -180 reduced the proliferative effects of the estrogenic compounds 4,4'-DDE and trans-nonachlor, when mixed together (Yordy et al. 2010a). In fact, the combination of the antiestrogenic congener PCB-138 with the estrogenic mixture 4,4'-DDE and trans-nonachlor reduced the estrogenic response (i.e., reduced the proliferative effect), whereas the combination of PCB-180 and the estrogenic mixture resulted in a mixture that was no longer estrogenic.

Table 6. A list of some (anti)estrogenic PCB and PBDE congeners.

PCB-	Estrogenic	Antiestrogenic	Reference(s) ^a	PBDE-	Estrogenic	Antiestrogenic	Reference(s) ^a
28	X		3	28	X		6
44	X		1, 5	30	X		6
49	X		1, 5	32	X		6
52	X		1, 3, 4, 5	47	X		6
66	X	X	1, 3, 5	51	X		6
74	X	X	1, 3, 5	71	X		6
77		X	1, 5	75	X		6
95		X	5	85	X		6
99	X		1, 3	99	X		6
101	X		1, 5	100	X		6
105	X	X	1, 3, 5	119	X		6
110		X	5	153		X	6
118		X	1, 4, 5	166		X	6
128		X	1, 5	190		X	6
138		X	1, 2, 3, 4, 5				
141		X	5				
153		X	1, 2, 3, 4, 5				
156		X	5				
167		X	5				
170		X	1, 3, 5				
174	X		5				
177	X		5				
180		X	1, 2, 3, 4, 5				
187	X	X	1, 3, 5				
194		X	3				
199		X	3				
201	X		5				
203		X	1, 3				

^a References: 1) Wolff et al. (1997), 2) Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. (2001), 3) Plíšková et al. (2005), 4) Oh et al. (2007), 5) Yordy et al. (2010a), 6) Meerts et al. (2001).

Summary

In summary, certain mixtures can have interactive effects and enhance toxicity, including enhancing developmental neurobehavioral defects, inducing protein and mRNA expression, reducing learning and memory, and enhancing neurotoxicity and cytogenotoxicity. If co-exposure to a mixture occurs during the sensitive brain growth development, individuals can be more susceptible to toxic effects. Of particular importance is that enhanced toxicity can sometimes occur at lower doses once chemicals are combined, including at concentrations that would be nontoxic for the isolated chemicals. Interestingly, interactive effects in these case studies were additive, synergistic, and/or antagonistic. It appears that the molecular structure of the PCB congener may influence the type of interaction in some cases, and warrants further research. Lastly, mixtures can contain contrasting toxicities that may help mediate the effects, but make it extremely difficult to predict the effects of mixtures on killer whales.

Implications for Southern Resident Killer Whales

Southern Resident killer whales carry relatively high POP concentrations in their blubber (Ross et al. 2000; Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). POP concentrations in Southern Residents are mostly dependent on regional inputs, the distribution of prey items, and the primary foraging area of the whales, which differ between the pods. Here we discuss the three primary POPs (PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs) that have been analyzed from biopsy samples of Southern Resident killer whales (Figure 7).

The majority of Southern Resident killer whales that have been sampled for biopsy have blubber Σ PCB concentrations that exceed 17,000 ng/g lw (lipid weight), a health effects threshold in harbor seals. However, PCB exposure may have declined over the most recent decades (Ross et al. 2000, Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009). Ross et al. (2000) biopsied male killer whales between 1993 and 1996 and reported an average Σ PCBs of 146,000 ng/g lw (\pm 32,700). Krahn et al. (2007a) reported an average Σ PCBs in male killer whales biopsied in 2004–2006 of 66,000 ng/g lw (\pm 26,000). The apparent reduction in concentration may be due to several factors, including a reduced exposure to PCBs. Krahn et al. (2007a) also suggest it may be due to a difference in methodologies between these two studies (e.g., Ross et al. [2000] summed 136 PCB congeners, whereas Krahn et al. [2007a] summed only 45 congeners). The reduced average blubber Σ PCBs in male killer whales may also be due to the influence of age; the male killer whales biopsied in the more recent study were on average 10 years younger than the whales in the earlier study. Using the same methodology as Krahn et al. (2007a), the Northwest Fisheries Science Center found an average blubber Σ PCBs concentration of 45,000 \pm 31,000 ng/g lw in male killer whales sampled between 2004 and 2013.

Although there is an apparent decrease in average PCBs in male Southern Residents, these killer whales carry substantially higher PCB body burdens than the Alaska residents (Krahn et al. 2007b) and Northern Residents (Ross et al. 2000). In fact, some calves have Σ PCB concentrations in blubber that exceed the total PCBs health effects threshold for seals by factors of 2–3.6 (Krahn et al. 2009). Transient killer whales from Alaska ($n = 15$) and California ($n = 4$) have even higher blubber PCB concentrations—120,000 \pm 49,000 and 630,000 \pm 190,000 ng/g lw, respectively—more than double the values derived from Southern Resident killer whales (Krahn et al. 2007b).

PBDEs are also found in relatively high levels in Southern Resident killer whales (Figure 7). Most sampled individuals in the Southern Resident population had higher Σ PBDE concentrations than levels associated with altered thyroid hormone levels in post-weaned and juvenile gray seals (Hall et al. 2003, Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). In fact, one juvenile killer whale had 10 times higher Σ PBDE blubber concentrations than those associated with endocrine disruption in gray seals (Hall et al. 2003, Krahn et al. 2007a). This may not necessarily reflect a unique anomaly, because all of the young juvenile Southern Residents biopsied to date have the highest PBDE concentrations measured in this population (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). This observation may be due to their small body size and high exposure from nursing, but it also may be related to their reduced capacity to metabolize these pollutants.

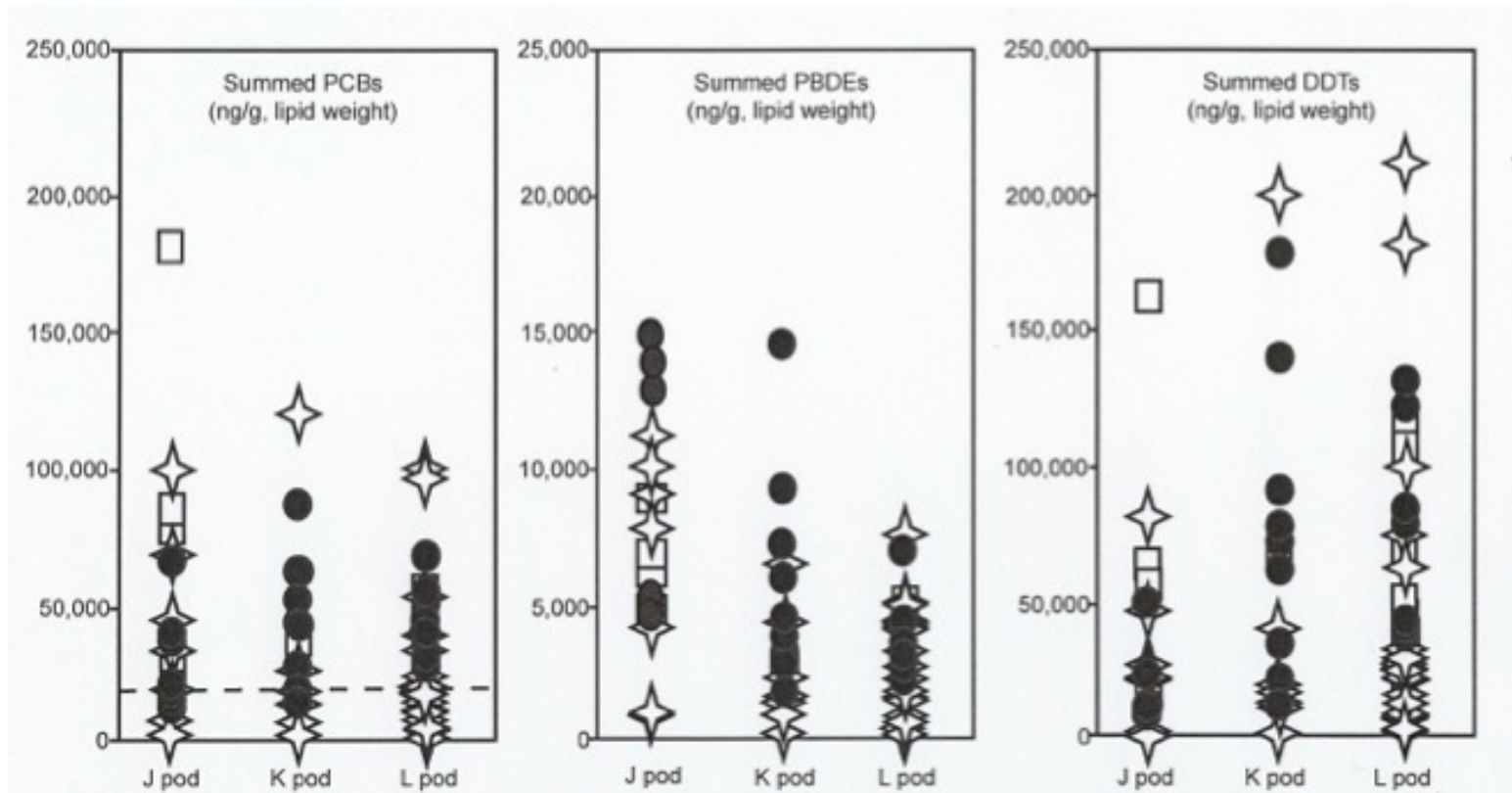


Figure 7. Summed PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in the blubber of Southern Resident killer whales. Charts were generated using data from Krahn et al. (2007a), Krahn et al. (2009), and NWFSC unpubl. data. The squares are maturing adult males 13 years and older. The stars are adult females 12 years and older. The black circles are juveniles and sub-adult whales. The dashed line represents the adverse health effects threshold for other marine mammals.

Average Σ PBDE concentrations in the blubber of Southern Residents sampled between 2004 and 2013 was $4,800 \pm 3,500$ ng/g lw. A higher mean Σ PBDE value ($7,600 \pm 4,200$ ng/g lw) was measured in J pod than the mean levels determined for K ($5,000 \pm 4,100$ ng/g lw) or L ($3,500 \pm 2,000$ ng/g lw) pods, indicating that J pod likely consumes prey that remains closer to urban settings, a primary source of PBDEs (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). These average levels are higher than those found in other resident populations, as well as levels observed in Alaska transients (Krahn et al. 2007b). According to Rayne et al. (2004), between 1993 and 1996, average Σ PBDE concentrations in the blubber were approximately similar in male Southern Resident killer whales (942 ± 582 ng/g lw) and male transient killer whales from the northeastern Pacific Ocean ($1,015 \pm 605$ ng/g lw). Although transients forage at a higher trophic level than Southern Residents, the proportion of time transients spend foraging on prey that remain closer to urban settings (i.e., Puget Sound) is relatively less than the time J pod spends foraging in urban waters. However, one West Coast transient killer whale sampled off California had substantially higher Σ PBDE blubber levels ($12,600$ ng/g lw), similar to levels measured in juvenile Southern Residents (Krahn et al. 2007b, Krahn et al. 2009).

PBDE concentrations in the Southern Residents have likely increased exponentially, with a doubling time between 3 and 4 years (Mongillo et al. 2012). However, based on other species that have experienced declining PBDE levels (Elliott et al. 2005, Law et al. 2010, West et al. 2011, Ross et al. 2013), and because of the decrease in production and use of certain PBDE technical mixtures, this increase of PBDEs in Southern Residents is expected to slow, and we anticipate declining tissue levels in the future. Continued sampling and analysis is essential to validate the assumption that accumulation of PBDEs will slow in the future.

Mean Σ DDT levels in the blubber of J, K, and L pods vary from $37,000 \pm 39,000$ ng/g lw, $72,000 \pm 64,000$ ng/g lw, and $61,000 \pm 51,000$ ng/g lw, respectively. They also range from $1,200$ ng/g lw in a J pod individual to $210,000$ ng/g lw in an L pod individual (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). In fact, juvenile killer whales in K pod had more than double the levels of Σ DDTs than did individuals in J pod (Krahn et al. 2009). These higher Σ DDT levels in K and L pod members are likely because of the higher regional input of DDTs in California (Eganhouse et al. 2000, Bay et al. 2003) and the observation that both K and L pods travel to forage on prey (i.e., Chinook salmon) that originate in the Central Valley and remain primarily on the continental shelf south of Cape Blanco during their adult life stage (Krahn et al. 2009). In contrast, J pod has not yet been observed in California waters and is more frequently observed in the inland waters of Washington and British Columbia (Hauser et al. 2007). Because both K and L pods travel to forage on prey in California, their Σ DDTs/ Σ PCBs ratios did not significantly differ from each other, but were significantly higher than those observed for J pod (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, NWFSC unpubl. data). Therefore, the higher regional input of Σ DDTs from California is reflected in the higher contaminant ratios in K and L pod members. Like the pattern found for PCBs, Σ DDT body burdens in Southern Resident killer whales are substantially higher than other resident killer whale populations and significantly lower than the transient or offshore populations (Krahn et al. 2007b).

In summary, although there is a potential trend toward declining blubber PCB concentrations in Southern Resident killer whales, the absolute values are still very high and probably harmful. PBDE concentrations in the blubber of Southern Resident killer whales have not yet shown the declining trend observed in other marine mammal species. Due to reductions in the production and use of PBDEs, tissue concentrations are anticipated to decrease in the future. DDT concentrations appear to be a signature of foraging in California waters. Tissue concentrations remain high in Southern Resident killer whales and other marine mammals that feed near California. The high levels of PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in Southern Resident killer whales have health implications that are influenced by interactions with other stressors, including the abundance of Chinook salmon, the vulnerability of certain life stages, and the interactive effects of contaminant mixtures. While we do not discuss health implications to transient killer whales, which generally have higher POP levels than resident killer whales, we would expect these stressors (abundance of prey, vulnerability of certain life stages, and interactive effects of POPs) to have similar effects on transient killer whale health. Although there are limited data to indicate if the Southern Resident or transient killer whales are experiencing adverse health effects from high POP exposure, the high levels of PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in these killer whales are a significant concern. Below we discuss the implications for the health of Southern Resident killer whales from exposure to these POPs.

Contaminated Prey and Nutritional Limitation

Based on contaminant levels in Pacific salmon throughout their geographic range and the contribution of Chinook salmon to the summer diet of killer whales, these fish are likely an important source of contaminants to Southern Residents. The elevated POP levels in Chinook salmon, particularly in populations from Puget Sound and Harrison Lake (Fraser River), have implications for the viability of Southern Resident killer whales that feed upon them. Based on modeled PCB values for whales, Hickie et al. (2007) concluded that a diet at the tissue residue guideline of 50 ng/g to protect human health, which is similar to the average concentration in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound and Harrison Lake (Fraser River), would place over 95% of the killer whale population above the PCB effects threshold for immunosuppression found in harbor seals (17,000 ng/g lw, Ross et al. 1996).

The levels of POPs in Chinook salmon populations may also be high enough to negatively impact the health of the fish and, indirectly, the whales' food supply. Approximately 22% of maturing and sub-adult Chinook salmon samples collected from Puget Sound had PCB concentrations above an effects threshold identified for salmonids (O'Neill and West 2009), which could potentially affect their abundance. Previous studies have demonstrated that juvenile Chinook salmon from more polluted waters in Puget Sound have an increased risk of immunosuppression and are more susceptible to disease than Chinook salmon in less polluted areas (Varanasi et al. 1993a, Arkoosh et al. 1998), linking elevated contaminant levels with reduced health and survival (Arkoosh and Collier 2002).

Abundance of Chinook salmon along the west coast of North America has been correlated with survival and fecundity of resident killer whales (Ford et al. 2005, Ward et al. 2009, Ford et al. 2010, Ward et al. 2013, Vélez-Espino et al. 2014b). In the 1990s, concurrent declines occurred

in both the Southern Resident killer whales and Chinook salmon, suggesting the potential for nutritional stress in the whales (Ford et al. 2005, Ford et al. 2010). Food availability is strongly associated with lipid content in individual marine mammals (Aguilar 1987). When lipids in the blubber are mobilized because of nutritional limitation, the contaminants can become mobilized into circulation (Aguilar 1987, Krahn et al. 2002, Debier et al. 2006, Louis et al. 2014), where they have the ability to induce a toxic response. Thus, nutritional stress from reduced Chinook salmon populations may act synergistically with high contaminant burdens in Southern Resident killer whales and result in higher mortality rates, reduced fecundity, or other contaminant-induced adverse health effects.

Unlike with Southern Residents that have experienced population declines, the West Coast transient killer whale population, which ranges from California to southeastern Alaska (Allen and Angliss 2014), appears to have grown rapidly from the mid-1970s to the mid-1990s, likely due to increased survival and fecundity as well as increased immigration of animals to the study area (DFO 2009). Their primary prey, harbor seals, also experienced rapid growth during this time (DFO 2009). Since 2008, transient killer whale mortality has been low and recruitment has been high (Towers et al. 2012). Transient killer whales have substantially higher contaminant burdens (Ross et al. 2000), but they do not appear to be experiencing nutritional stress or adverse health effects. The extent of influence that nutritional stress has on POP exposure and adverse health effects is currently unknown.

Endocrine Disruption and Sensitive Life Stages

Certain life stages are particularly vulnerable to endocrine disruption, such as thyroid hormone disruption. For example, because PCBs and PBDEs can transfer across the placenta and blood-brain barriers, the fetus (including the fetal brain) can be exposed to relatively high contaminant loads (Meerts et al. 2000). This influx of toxicants at such a young age is troubling because the growth and development of an individual are highly dependent on normal levels of thyroid hormones (Boas et al. 2006). Contaminants may disrupt normal hormone function (e.g., Hall et al. 2003) and thereby interfere with these developmental processes (Eriksson et al. 2002, Eriksson et al. 2006). The metabolism of a younger whale may also not be fully developed, hampering biotransformation and elimination of these pollutants. As a result, killer whale calves may be intrinsically more susceptible to contaminant-induced endocrine disruption because they are exposed to relatively high contaminant concentration levels, their capacity to eliminate these contaminants is reduced, and exposure occurs during critical stages of their development.

Endocrine disruption is difficult to observe in free-ranging killer whales, and the implications for individual and population health are unclear. Based on extrapolation from laboratory animal and human studies, the effects could include alterations to a calf's metabolism or growth and development. Altering these processes could affect the amount of prey required to meet energetic demands and also impair an animal's ability to metabolize other toxic chemicals. As a consequence, this may lead to further accumulation and intensify the sublethal and lethal effects of pollutants.

It has been well documented in the literature that exposure to endocrine disrupting chemicals during sensitive periods of gestation and development can impact an individual's reproductive health (see Fowler et al. 2012 for a review). Impacts may include delayed or premature physical or sexual maturity, reduced fecundity, or lack of reproductive success. However, killer whales have long life spans with variable recruitment, making it difficult to detect, assess, or interpret small changes in life history traits. A recent examination of the life history parameters and reproductive patterns in female resident killer whales from southern Alaska revealed that the mean age of first reproduction was 13 years (Matkin et al. 2014). In Northern and Southern Resident killer whales, the mean age at first reproduction is 14 to 15 years of age (Olesiuk et al. 2005), where "age at first reproduction" is defined by having conceived and produced a viable calf. Male resident killer whales in all three communities typically reach sexual maturity around 12 years of age and reach physical maturity by age 18 (Olesiuk et al. 2005, Matkin et al. 2014). Recently, Ward et al. (2009, 2013) estimated a regional difference in fecundity between the Southern Residents and the Northern Residents, and found that Southern Residents have lower production. Although the Southern Residents' and Northern Residents' geographic ranges overlap to some degree and both populations consume salmon as a primary prey species, regional differences appear to have translated to lower calving rates in the Southern Resident population. Vélez-Espino et al. (2014a) also found significantly lower fecundity and survival of viable calves in the Southern Resident population compared to the Northern Resident population. It is unclear as to why a disparity in fecundity and calf survival exists between these two populations, or why the age at maturity differs between the three resident communities. It is notable that the Northern Residents have significantly lower levels of some POPs that affect reproductive performance than the Southern Residents. Further, Alaska residents sampled off the Aleutian Islands have lower POP levels than Northern Residents (Table 3).

Exposure to endocrine disrupters at a young age may also affect fetal and perinatal survival. However, it is unknown if POP exposure in the Southern Resident population has caused an increase in neonatal or calf mortality. Because of the seasonality of the births, calf mortality is often missed, and estimated calving intervals are likely minimum estimates of calf production. In resident killer whales, calving intervals range from 2–14 years and significantly increase with advancing age (Olesiuk et al. 2005, Matkin et al. 2014). For example, in Alaska residents, the average calving interval for a 20-year-old was estimated at 4.3 years, whereas by age 40, the estimated average calving interval was 6.5 years (Matkin et al. 2014). An increase in the calving interval may indicate the onset of senescence, calf mortality, or another form of reproductive failure. In an early study, Olesiuk et al. (1990) calculated that viable calving intervals were marginally (but significantly) different between the more contaminated Southern Resident population (mean of 5.86 years) and the less contaminated Northern Resident population (mean of 5.02 years). Subsequently, Olesiuk et al. (2005) further refined the calving interval in the Northern Resident population during periods of population growth (mean of 4.88 years) and during periods of stability or no growth (mean calving interval of 5.53 years). Although the calving intervals vary and are only estimates, a reduction in the production of viable calves may indicate a reduction in fecundity or pregnancy rates that can impact the status and growth of the population.

Endocrine disruption may also lead to sex hormone alterations, which can sometimes result in permanent reproductive impairment. Altering sex steroids in males and females may result in premature births, reduced pregnancy rates, or generally reduced or abrogated fertility in females.

As with other mammalian species (e.g., Hany et al. 1999, Kuriyama et al. 2005), male killer whales exposed to contaminants may exhibit reductions in sperm and spermatid counts, testicular weights, and circulating testosterone levels. Any reduction in fecundity in Southern Residents will only further reduce the population size and recruitment rate. This potential to affect the population growth of a restricted population highlights the severity of the issue.

Contaminant exposure during critical periods of neurodevelopment can also cause significant changes in behavior and cognitive impairment in several species (e.g., Eriksson et al. 2001, Viberg et al. 2003, Viberg et al. 2006, Costa and Giordano 2007, Johansson et al. 2008). Reduced motor and brain function have been associated with exposure to endocrine disruptors in laboratory species (e.g., Dingemans et al. 2011, Kiciński et al. 2012), and, based on extrapolation to killer whales, such exposure could have significant impacts on behavior and survival. For example, killer whales rely to some degree on memory for foraging success. Reduced learning or impaired memory may affect their ability to find and capture prey and interact with other pod members. As killer whale calves mature, they likely develop their call repertoires through learning from closely associated individuals (see references within NMFS 2008). Because killer whales are in highly stable social groups, learning and remembering complex vocalizations are necessary for the well-being of the individuals and the group.

Immunotoxicity and Disease Susceptibility

Although there are few studies of the effects of POPs at the parturition and perinatal stages, the impacts of exposure are important. Northern fur seal (*Callorhinus ursinus*) pups that ingest POPs through nursing displayed a significant reduction in antibody response with higher contaminant exposure levels, indicating a greater predisposition for opportunistic or secondary infections (Beckmen et al. 2003). A comparison of in vitro peripheral blood immune function between seal pups residing in more (Baltic Sea) or less (Atlantic Ocean) polluted locations found a strong negative correlation between levels of blubber PCBs and mitogen-induced lymphoproliferation (Sørmo et al. 2009); a similar effect was observed in adult seals (de Swart et al. 1994, de Swart et al. 1995). This type of immune compromise in neonates bodes poorly for the overall health status and well-being of animals, and for their anticipated life expectancies.

Infectious diseases are a major source of morbidity and mortality for marine mammals of all ages. Between 2000 and 2006, 36.6% of marine mammal stranding mortalities in Cape Cod, Massachusetts were attributed to infectious disease (Bogomolni et al. 2010). From 1992 to 2001 along the central California coast, infectious diseases were the primary cause of death for 34.2% (437 of 1,277) of the live stranded northern elephant seals and 30.6% (288 of 940) of the live stranded harbor seals (Colegrove et al. 2005). Clearly, infectious diseases are a substantial contributor to marine mammal morbidity and mortality. For killer whales, pathogen exposure may occur through ingestion of pathogens, vectors, or intermediate host species; via inhalation of aerosolized pathogens; or by aspiration of the sea surface microlayer. Many of these recognized etiologic agents (Appendices A through C) are found exclusively within the marine environment or are terrestrially sourced. In many stranded killer whales, commensal flora appear to overwhelm or take advantage of compromised immune or inflammatory systems,

resulting in a proximate cause of death of septicemia or bacteremia.³ For Southern Resident killer whales in particular, adverse health effects from contaminant exposure may be exacerbated by prey reduction and increased environmental pathogen contamination, culminating in increased susceptibility, morbidity, and mortality from multiple stressors (Sih et al. 2004).

At present, the range of pathogens or infectious diseases reported for killer whales is relatively small compared to more abundant, related, or sympatric odontocetes. The lack of defined pathogens may be due to reduced availability of live animals (wild or captive) and carcasses for diagnostic examination. Only 4–5% and 10% of dead Southern and Northern residents, respectively, have been available for necropsy, and from 1980–2004, few complete necropsies were performed. Nonetheless, researchers have made efforts to catalog and assess the threat of infectious diseases (Van Bresse et al. 1999, Gaydos et al. 2004), and a necropsy manual specifically for killer whales has been compiled, including tests for disease pathogens (Raverty et al. 2014). [Appendix A](#) presents pathogens and infections reported for wild and public display killer whales that were identified by culture, molecular screening, histopathology, or antibody detection. In some cases, infection was not necessarily associated with inflammation, but was suggestive of asymptomatic carriers (*Brucella* and *Salmonella*; Raverty et al. 2004 and Colegrove et al. 2010, respectively).

Interactive Effects

The pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic characteristics (i.e., what the contaminants do to the body and what the body does to contaminants, respectively) of PCBs and PBDEs can be species-specific, and influence the sensitivity in a species to toxic exposure. Thus, caution must be used when extrapolating risks between species (Schwacke et al. 2002). However, it is likely that killer whales are susceptible to synergistic effects of these two persistent pollutants, likely potentiating in vivo toxic health effects of individual contaminants.

Based on available evidence to date, killer whales assimilate multiple contaminants from prey and the environment, which likely interact and may enhance toxic effects. Historically, single class compound interactions appear to have been characterized, and only in more recent years have studies examined the health impacts of exposure to POP mixtures. Killer whales are exposed to a variety of chemicals, some of which may interact synergistically and cause enhanced toxicity in the whales. It is difficult to predict health effects in these whales from these mixture interactions, but disregarding mixture effects may underestimate risk to an individual or to the population.

For chemicals that likely interact additively (e.g., dioxin-like PCBs), the most accepted approach to determine the toxicity has been to use toxic equivalency factors (TEFs), which assume an additive effect and a common mechanism of action. The toxicity of dioxin-like PCBs is reported in relation to toxic equivalency quotients (TEQs) using TEFs. Calculations of the TEFs of specific PCB congeners are based on the biological response of the congener relative to the biological response to dioxin. In other words, the ability of PCBs to induce dioxin-like responses is

³ Raverty, S. 2014. Pers. commun. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Animal Health Center, Abbotsford, BC, Canada.

expressed as a ratio. The TEQ of a mixture, considered to reflect the potential toxic impact more accurately, is calculated by the sum of the PCB congener concentrations in a mixture multiplied by their TEFs (O'Shea 1999). Silva et al. (2002) found this approach to be useful in determining the mixture effects of xenoestrogens when the mixture components had similar modes of action and similar concentration–response curves. However, this approach does not estimate the potential toxic impact from exposure to non-dioxin-like congeners. Non-dioxin-like chemicals may not act as AhR agonists in the way dioxin-like congeners do, and therefore may result in non-additive effects (i.e., synergistic or antagonistic). Thus, the TEQ approach, which adequately predicts effects for some chemicals, is likely the incorrect approach to use for mixtures containing both dioxin-like and non-dioxin-like chemicals.

Unlike the dioxin-like congeners that are more readily excreted, there is a selective retention of the non-dioxin-like congeners in marine mammals, likely because of a reduced capacity to metabolize some of these chemicals. For example, the non-planar congener, PCB-153, is not eliminated as efficiently as the dioxin-like congeners and is thus one of the most abundant congeners in both humans and wildlife. For this reason, it has often been used as a marker for total PCB burden (Fischer 2008). In general, the lower chlorinated PCBs and lower brominated PBDEs are less resistant to chemical biotransformation than the higher chlorinated or brominated congeners. However, metabolism appears to be enhanced at higher contaminant loads, and the ability of the individual to eliminate some contaminants from the body can improve with age (Aguilar 1987). Because the transformed by-product, or metabolite, may be more biologically active or more toxic than the parent compound (O'Shea 1999), it is important not only to adequately predict the toxicity of mixtures of the parent congeners, but also to establish the role of these metabolites on the health of killer whales.

The practice of examining only high doses of contaminants, especially endocrine disruptors, may also underestimate the risk to the killer whales. Endocrine disruptors have been shown to produce non-monotonic (or non-linear) dose–response effects. For example, Yordy et al. (2010a) observed a non-monotonic dose–response relationship for an estrogenic mixture containing biologically relevant concentrations of trans-nonachlor and 4,4'-DDE. At lower concentrations, the estrogenic response of the mixture in the absence of estradiol was additive; however, at higher concentrations, the estrogenic response was less than additive. Furthermore, the response was eliminated at the highest concentration (Yordy et al. 2010a). The non-monotonic dose–response relationship is not uncommon in the literature (see Vandenberg et al. 2012). Indeed, in a separate study, cell proliferation was observed when cells were treated with 17 β -estradiol and low concentrations of PCB congeners -138, -153, and -180, whereas inhibited cell growth was observed at high concentrations of these PCB congeners (Bonefeld-Jørgensen et al. 2001).

Some contaminants can also interact at doses below the no-observed-effect concentrations (NOECs) and yet produce significant effects (Silva et al. 2002). For example, Crofton et al. (2005) tested the hypothesis that a mixture of thyroid hormone-disrupting chemicals has additive dose–response effects in female rats. The chemicals tested were dioxin, furan, and 11 PCB congeners. They found a significant departure from additivity. At the three higher doses, total T₄ was reduced more than predicted by the additive dose–response curve (i.e., the additivity model underestimates the observed toxic effects of the mixture). Thus, they demonstrated that the

effects from a mixture consisting of thyroid hormone disrupters can be additive at low doses and synergistic at high doses, and, more importantly, the highest mixture dose levels were at or below the NOECs of the chemicals. Therefore, even low concentrations of persistent pollutants, when combined together, may have the potential to cause adverse effects in the Southern Resident killer whales. The available data suggest that the health effects of persistent pollutants, such as PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs, should not be considered in isolation, a critical point for risk assessment.

Data Needs and Future Directions

This report provides the most current knowledge about PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in Southern Resident killer whales and the implications for the whales' health from pollutant exposure. Although progress has been made in identifying potential effects from exposure to toxicants, there are uncertainties and data gaps that will need to be addressed in order to draw meaningful conclusions about the health of the killer whales. The past decade of research has shown that some of the most important threats facing the whales, such as high contaminant body burdens, cannot be addressed without a long-term commitment. The threat of contaminants is challenging, particularly considering that these long-lived whales remain contaminated by persistent pollutants that were banned decades ago. In this section, we describe the current data needs and recommend future directions. Although this discussion of data gaps is not exhaustive, we consider it to be an important first step.

Persistent Pollutants in Killer Whales

Researchers have measured PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in the blubber and scat of the majority of individuals in the Southern Resident killer whale population (Ross et al. 2000, Rayne et al. 2004, Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009, Lundin et al. 2015, NWFSC unpubl. data). However, continued efforts to assess status and trends to understand the long-term health implications for these whales are necessary. In addition to the persistent pollutants that we focused on in this report, there are other toxic chemicals of concern on which future research should focus its efforts. For example, although PAH exposure has been documented previously in various species of marine mammals (Krahn et al. 1993, Holsbeek et al. 1999, Marsili et al. 2001, Leung et al. 2005, Goldstein et al. 2009, Fair et al. 2010, Moon et al. 2011), few PAH exposure data are available for cetaceans and pinnipeds from the Pacific Northwest. In general, relatively low concentrations (<100 ng/g ww) of these compounds have been measured in marine mammal tissues (e.g., blubber, liver, muscle), except in certain visibly oiled harbor seals and stranded cetaceans collected in Prince William Sound, Alaska, after the 1989 *Exxon Valdez* oil spill (Varanasi et al. 1993b, Frost et al. 1994), and in Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins (*Sousa chinensis*) from south China waters (Leung et al. 2005). Data on baseline exposure levels of parent and alkylated PAHs (e.g., in liver and/or feces) or PAH metabolites in other matrices (e.g., bile and/or feces) of Southern Resident killer whales are lacking, but are needed to determine if changes in PAH levels and/or patterns occur over time, and if these exposure levels are associated with biological effects. For example, in the aftermath of an oil spill in the region, baseline levels of PAHs could be compared to those measured in the tissues/fluids of Southern Resident killer whales post-spill to determine if increased PAH exposure had occurred.

Like the data on PAHs, baseline data on contemporary concentrations of toxic trace elements in the tissues of Southern Resident killer whales are scarce. The toxic non-essential elements most likely to pose a health risk to cetaceans are mercury, lead, and cadmium. Tissues of a few Southern Residents have been analyzed for trace metals (Wiles 2004). Levels of total mercury in skin biopsy samples of approximately 20 Southern Resident killer whales have been determined

(Anulacion et al. in prep.), but it is unknown how these concentrations compare to those of other tissues and any biological effects associated with skin biopsy levels. A previous review on the potential effects of toxic metals on killer whales from Washington State indicates that these compounds may pose a greater threat to their prey than to the whales (Wiles 2004).

In 2013, the Environmental Protection Agency, in coordination with NMFS, hosted a series of technical working groups aimed at discussing PBDEs in Puget Sound and their effects on Southern Resident killer whales. The group, consisting of scientists from federal and state governments, as well as from universities in the United States and Canada, provided their recommendations and highlighted data gaps and uncertainties (Gockel and Mongillo 2013). Although their focus was specifically on PBDEs, their recommendations apply to persistent pollutants in Southern Residents in general. Here we list the projects currently in progress, provide our recommendations for future work, and highlight some of the recommendations derived from the PBDE working groups:

- Collect baseline measurements for PAH and PAH metabolite levels.
- Measure levels of metals, including mercury, in the skin of Southern Resident killer whales.
- Combine multiple sources of data on individual killer whales in a common database, to allow for the development of individual health profiles.
- Continue to collect blubber and fecal samples from Southern Residents, to measure contaminant levels in combination with health indices (including hormone levels and immune response indices).
- Estimate the proportion of toxicants in fecal samples that is attributable to the whales' prey, and the proportion attributable to the whales' body burden.
- Evaluate the whales' health and nutritional status, and describe how these change both seasonally and between years.
- Create an integrated database of analyzed and archived samples.
- Archive tissues from stranded killer whale samples with the National Tissue Bank.
- Describe the congener-specific profiles of killer whales and their prey, to help reveal which compounds are more readily metabolized by the whales and therefore excreted, and which compounds more readily bioaccumulate and are therefore a greater health threat to the whales.

Persistent Pollutant Exposure in Calves

Some estimates of organochlorine transfer from cetacean mothers to calves have been made. Most of these studies have estimated POP transfer during gestation (e.g., Duinker and Hillebrand 1979, Tanabe et al. 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982, Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995, Salata et al. 1995), while only a few have estimated transfer during lactation (e.g., Fukushima and Kawai 1981, Tanabe et al. 1981, Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995). Studies that have attempted to quantify POP transfer during both gestation and lactation (e.g., Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995) are rare. A wide variety of methods have been utilized, and more often than not,

studies rely on samples collected from deceased individuals and incorporate several assumptions to estimate transfer rates (e.g., Duinker and Hillebrand 1979, Fukushima and Kawai 1981, Tanabe et al. 1981, Tanabe et al. 1982, Cockcroft et al. 1989, Aguilar and Borrell 1994, Borrell et al. 1995, Kajiwara et al. 2008). Consequently, estimates are highly variable and may not be accurate.

Direct quantification of POP transfer during both gestation and lactation is necessary to adequately assess the risk of exposure for neonatal cetaceans. Furthermore, a description of contaminant transfer dynamics is also needed, to assess the risk of exposure for the reproductive females. However, to date, only two studies conducted on pinnipeds have directly quantified the dynamics of PCB transfer from mothers to pups or to the fetus, by sampling blubber, milk, and blood from live animals at several intervals over the lactation period and last trimester of pregnancy (e.g., Debier et al. 2003, Greig et al. 2007). Both cetaceans and pinnipeds have a blubber layer that serves as the energy source for milk production—and as a reservoir for POPs—yet their life history patterns and behavior during lactation differ substantially (e.g., most female pinnipeds undergo a fasting period during lactation, whereas delphinid females do not). Thus, contaminant transfer dynamics during lactation may differ between delphinids and pinnipeds. Results from the few studies that have investigated POP levels in live delphinids support this hypothesis. For example, Ridgway and Reddy (1995) reported that PCB and DDT levels in milk from captive bottlenose dolphins decreased over the course of lactation (>600 days), in contrast to the pattern observed over the 20-day lactation period of gray seals (Debier et al. 2003). Preliminary results from a study on PCB, PBDE, and DDT transfer from female bottlenose dolphins to their calves during lactation (>400 days) also suggest that POP levels in milk tend to decrease over the course of lactation, while levels in calf serum increase (Noren et al. unpubl. data). Although some data on contaminant transfer during lactation in live delphinids exist, additional studies are needed to better understand the dynamics of contaminant transfer in cetaceans. Such studies could:

- Collect blubber and/or blood samples from captive females at several intervals before and during pregnancy and from their calves (or stillborn calves) soon after birth, to quantify contaminant transfer and describe transfer dynamics in cetaceans during gestation.
- Collect milk samples (from captive mothers) and blubber and/or blood samples (from both captive mothers and calves) soon after birth and at several intervals during the nursing period, to quantify contaminant transfer and describe transfer dynamics in cetaceans during lactation.
- Examine neonatal exposure and subsequent effects on the developing immune system (de Guise et al. 2003).
- Establish and identify the POP levels in circulation at which health effects occur in killer whales, to help assess risk to both calves and pregnant or lactating females.

Persistent Pollutants in Prey and Prey Availability

Persistent pollutants and prey limitation are also important threats facing killer whales, but cannot be addressed without a long-term commitment. Recovery of threatened and endangered salmon, for example, is a monumental task in itself and is expected to take many years. Chemical tracer information can be used to infer the foraging habitats of salmon and their potential overlap with the Southern Residents. Historically, the Harrison population was the most abundant of all the Fraser Chinook salmon populations, but in recent years there have been lower returns (Henderson and Graham 1998). The Harrison population is believed to have a more localized marine distribution near the urbanized inland waters of Washington and British Columbia, and thus is anticipated to have higher contaminant concentrations relative to other Fraser Chinook salmon populations. Samples of Harrison Chinook salmon have been collected, but the tissues have not yet been analyzed. Additional information on the fat content and length of the fish (O'Neill et al. 2014) can also be used to calculate whether these fish or other fish populations represent a significant source of energy and lipophilic contaminants to the whales. Here we provide a list of projects currently in progress, and our recommendations for future research:

- Collect data on stable isotopes and POPs from spring-run Chinook salmon populations, especially those from the Columbia River.
- Collect data on POPs, stable isotopes, and lipids from additional Fraser River Chinook salmon populations, particularly the Harrison population.
- Collect stable isotope and POP data on other marine fish species, especially halibut, steelhead, and lingcod, from various populations along the west coast of North America, in order to help elucidate whether these species are significant prey to Southern Residents in the winter months.
- Continue to establish and identify the levels at which health effects occur in Chinook salmon.
- Reestablish monitoring efforts, to measure persistent pollutants in Chinook salmon from the outer coast and from the inland waters.
- Extend contaminants monitoring efforts to other fish, such as herring.

Health Effects

A major barrier to assessing health risks caused by POP exposure is poor information on dose-response relationships and genetic variability within populations of concern. However, there have been attempts to identify quantitative values that may be applied in risk assessment. For example, based on studies measuring tissue concentrations and effects of exposure to PCBs in harbor seal, European otter (*Lutra lutra*), and mink (*Neovison vison*), Kannan et al. (2000) determined the suggested threshold values for physiological effects in marine mammals for liver and blood (8.7 µg/g lw) and blubber (17 µg/g lw). POP levels in the blubber of Southern Resident killer whales frequently exceed this estimated effects threshold, particularly in males and juveniles (Krahn et al. 2007a, Krahn et al. 2009). A reconstruction of PCB histories for Northern and Southern Resident killer whale prey and concentrations in whale tissues was used to formulate cumulative population projections for body burdens (Hickie et al. 2007). Based on a comparison of those projections against the effects threshold of 17 µg/g lw, 96% of the Southern Resident population may continue

to bear burdens that exceed that threshold until 2020, and under a slower environmental turnover scenario, 5% of the population could still exceed the threshold by 2089 (Hickie et al. 2007). A risk assessment of PCB effects on reproductive success in three populations of bottlenose dolphins used gender- and age-matched measurements to derive a dose–response function. The median effective concentration (EC50) was calculated to be 33 µg/g lw for liver or blubber, and an approximate benchmark dose (an increasingly employed alternative to the no-observed-adverse-effect level, or NOAEL) was determined to be 14.8 µg/g lw (Schwacke et al. 2002). While this risk assessment was aimed at reproduction, not immune function, the proximity of the benchmark dose to the earlier physiologic threshold estimate suggests these values are physiologically relevant. To date, no risk assessment of infectious disease mortality associated with contaminant levels in tissues has been conducted for killer whales. A case–control risk study of harbor porpoise found a 2% increased risk of mortality because of infectious disease for each 1 mg/kg lw rise in blubber PCBs, with a doubling of risk occurring at 45 mg/kg lw (Hall et al. 2006a).

Although predictive models based on laboratory organisms are often applied to wild animals, extrapolation of these models to marine mammals can be incorrect (Mori et al. 2008). Support for an epidemiologic role for organic contaminants in marine mammal diseases has relied primarily on association or correlation patterns, rather than mechanistic data (Ross 2002). For example, the impact of tissue PCB and DDT contaminants was inferred in a comparison of two epizootics of morbillivirus in Mediterranean striped dolphin, where the earlier, more virulent epizootic occurred among animals with tenfold higher tissue concentrations of contaminants than the later, less-virulent outbreak (Castrillon et al. 2010). The increased levels of PCBs were hypothesized to have suppressed the immune system, increasing susceptibility to infection and ultimately leading to mortality (Aguilar and Borrell 1994). However, it remains unclear if the suppressed immune system was a direct effect from PCB exposure or if other indirect processes contributed to mortality.

Currently, the effects of chronic exposure to PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs on Southern Resident killer whales are unknown. During times of lipid mobilization (e.g., nutritional stress, migration, pregnancy, or nursing), these pollutants enter into circulation and have the potential to cause deleterious health effects. However, the extent of pollutant mobilization is unclear, and the consequences from these spurts of exposure due to lipid mobilization are not known. The PCB, PBDE, and DDT levels that will cause deleterious health effects in the Southern Resident killer whales are also unknown, and threshold levels of health effects in other species may not be directly applicable to the killer whales. To date, threshold levels have been observed in other species for single contaminants, and these can inform killer whale analyses, but how threshold levels may change when interaction occurs in a mixture is unknown.

An emerging aspect of health assessment is the recognition that the commensal microbial community (the “microbiome”) of animals represents a significant effector and indicator of changes in physiology, with the greatest attention on gut microbiomes. Analysis of bacterial DNA from fecal material characterizes the gastrointestinal microbial community structure, which can reflect changes in metabolic state and health (e.g., Kinross et al. 2011). Although fecal material from Southern Residents is already analyzed for hormones, prey sources, and individual animal identification, microbiome analysis has not been performed. Additionally, microbiomes associated with Southern Residents can be assessed for the presence of antibiotic resistance genes

as a measure of exposure to human influences (e.g., Penders et al. 2013), including wastewater treatment effluent and stormwater runoff. An evaluation of respiratory microbiota of Southern Residents found resistance to widely used veterinary and human antibiotics in more than half of the tested isolates, and multi-drug resistance was common (Schroeder et al. 2010, Raverty et al. in prep.). The expansion of clinically significant genes for antibiotic resistance is widely recognized as a signal of anthropogenic impact, and is considered a negative indicator of environmental quality (e.g., Perry and Wright 2013). Here we provide our recommendations for future research to fill identified data gaps:

- Conduct a risk assessment of infectious disease morbidity and mortality associated with contaminant levels in tissues for killer whales.
- Perform microbiome analyses complementary to the other health measures (e.g., from scat collection).
- Conduct other noninvasive sampling, such as the collection of exhaled breath spray and shed mucus, for pathogen and microbiome analyses.
- Assess for the presence of antibiotic resistance genes in tissues and microbiomes.
- Correlate health measurements and reproductive endpoints to contaminant levels (in blubber and blood), and develop other biomarkers of exposure and toxicity.

Conclusions

Southern Resident killer whales frequent marine waterways where relatively high levels of PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs are found. Adverse effects from exposure to these persistent pollutants are known to impact reproduction, immune function, and neurodevelopment, and to disrupt the endocrine system, in multiple mammalian species. Exposure to a mixture of these contaminants can heighten these detrimental biological effects and may hinder recovery of the Southern Resident killer whale population. Understanding the factors that affect whales' health will help identify and prioritize the most important threats, understand how those threats may interact, and begin planning what we can do to reduce their impacts. We have provided recommendations to address some of the data gaps and guide management actions to advance the recovery of Southern Resident killer whales. Currently, new technologies are being developed to better understand disease threats, assess individual body condition and health of individuals, and gain a better understanding of the health effects of carrying large contaminant burdens. Ultimately, long-term monitoring, reducing exposure, and determining the risks posed by PCBs, PBDEs, and DDTs in the killer whales are essential for the effective protection of this endangered species.

References

- Addison, R. F., and P. F. Brodie. 1987. Transfer of organochlorine residues from blubber through the circulatory system to milk in the lactating grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 44:782–786.
- ADEC (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation). 2011. Fish monitoring program: Analysis of organic contaminants, 31 p. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation.
- Aguilar, A. 1987. Using organochlorine pollutants to discriminate marine mammal populations: A review and critique of the methods. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 3:242–262.
- Aguilar, A., and A. Borrell. 1994. Reproductive transfer and variation of body load of organochlorine pollutants with age in fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*). *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 27:546–554.
- Aguilar, A., A. Borrell, and T. Pastor. 1999. Biological factors affecting variability of persistent pollutant levels in cetaceans. *J. Cetacean Res. Manag. Special Issue* 1:83–116.
- Allen, B. M., and R. P. Angliss. 2014. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2013. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-277, 294 p.
- Angell, C. M., J. Y. Wilson, M. J. Moore, and J. J. Stegeman. 2004. Cytochrome p450 1A1 expression in cetacean integument: Implications for detecting contaminant exposure and effects. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 20:554–566.
- Anulacion, B. F., D. Boyd, M. B. Hanson, C. Emmons, R. W. Baird, G. S. Schorr, and G. M. Ylitalo. In prep. Total mercury levels in Pacific Northwest cetaceans. (Available from B. Anulacion, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, 2725 Montlake Blvd E, Seattle, WA 98112.)
- Arkoosh, M. R., E. Casillas, P. Huffman, E. Clemons, J. Evered, J. E. Stein, and U. Varanasi. 1998. Increased susceptibility of juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from a contaminated estuary to the pathogen *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 127:360–374.
- Arkoosh, M. R., E. Clemons, P. Huffman, A. N. Kagley, E. Casillas, N. Adams, H. R. Sanborn, T. K. Collier, and J. E. Stein. 2001. Increased susceptibility of juvenile Chinook salmon to vibriosis after exposure to chlorinated and aromatic compounds found in contaminated urban estuaries. *J. Aquat. Anim. Health.* 13:257–268.
- Arkoosh, M. R., and T. K. Collier. 2002. Ecological risk assessment paradigm for salmon: Analyzing immune function to evaluate risk. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess.* 8:265–276.
- Atkinson, S., D. J. St. Aubin, and R. M. Ortiz. 2009. Endocrine systems. In W. E. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*, pp. 375–383. Academic Press, China.
- Ayres, K. L. 2011. Distinguishing the impacts of prey availability and vessel traffic on an endangered killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) population. Thesis, 98 p. University of Washington, Seattle.
- Ayres, K. L., R. K. Booth, J. A. Hempelmann, K. L. Koski, C. K. Emmons, R. W. Baird, K. Balcomb-Bartok, M. B. Hanson, M. J. Ford, and S. K. Wasser. 2012. Distinguishing the impacts of inadequate prey and vessel traffic on an endangered killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) population. *PLoS ONE* 7:1–12.
- Bay, S. M., E. Y. Zeng, T. D. Lorenson, K. Tran, and C. Alexander. 2003. Temporal and spatial distributions of contaminants in sediments of Santa Monica Bay, California. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 56: 255–266.
- Beacham, T. D. 1986. Type, quantity, and size of food of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus*) in the Strait of Juan De Fuca, British Columbia. *Fish. Bull.* 84:77–89.

- Beckmen, K. B., J. E. Blake, G. M. Ylitalo, J. L. Stott, and T. M. O'Hara. 2003. Organochlorine contaminant exposure and associations with hematological and humoral immune functional assays with dam age as a factor in free-ranging northern fur seal pups (*Callorhinus ursinus*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 46:594–606.
- Beineke, A., U. Siebert, M. McLachlan, R. Bruhn, K. Thron, K. Failing, G. Muller, and W. Baumgartner. 2005. Investigations of the potential influence of environmental contaminants on the thymus and spleen of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 39:3933–3938.
- Beineke, A., U. Siebert, G. Muller, and W. Baumgartner. 2007. Increased blood interleukin-10 mRNA levels in diseased free-ranging harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 115:100–106.
- Beineke, A., U. Siebert, P. Wohlsein, and W. Baumgartner. 2010. Immunology of whales and dolphins. *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 133:81–94.
- Beineke, A., U. Siebert, A. Wunschmann, J. L. Stott, I. Prengel, E. Kremmer, and W. Baumgartner. 2001. Immunohistochemical investigation of the cross-reactivity of selected cell markers from various species for characterization of lymphatic tissues in the harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). *J. Comp. Pathol.* 125:311–317.
- Béland, P., S. de Guise, C. Girard, A. Lagacé, D. Martineau, R. Michaud, D. C. G. Muir, R. J. Norstrom, É. Pelletier, S. Ray, and L. R. Shugart. 1993. Toxic compounds and health and reproductive effects in St. Lawrence beluga whales. *J. Great Lakes Res.* 19:766–775.
- Bergeron, J. M., D. Crews, and J. A. McLachlan. 1994. PCBs as environmental estrogens: Turtle sex determination as a biomarker of environmental contamination. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 102:780–781.
- Biscoe, M. L., C. M. Mutero, and R. A. Kramer. 2005. Working Paper 95: Current policy and status of DDT use for malaria control in Ethiopia, Uganda, Kenya, and South Africa, 30 p. International Water Management Institute, Colombo, Sri Lanka.
- Black, N., R. Ternullo, A. Schulman-Janiger, A. M. Hammers, and P. Stapp. 2001. Occurrence, behavior, and photo-identification of killer whales in Monterey Bay, California. *In* 14th biennial conference on the biology of marine mammals, p. 26. Society for Marine Mammals, Vancouver, BC, Canada.
- Blais, J. M., R. W. Macdonald, D. Mackey, E. Webster, C. Harvey, and J. P. Smol. 2007. Biologically mediated transport of contaminants to aquatic systems. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41:1075–1084.
- Blasius, M. E., and G. D. Goodmanlowe. 2008. Contaminants still high in top-level carnivores in the Southern California Bight: Levels of DDT and PCBs in resident and transient pinnipeds. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 56:1973–1982.
- Boas, M., U. Feldt-Rasmussen, N. E. Skakkebæk, and K. M. Main. 2006. Environmental chemicals and thyroid function. *Eur. J. Endocrinol.* 154:599–611.
- Bogomolni, A. L., K. R. Pugliares, S. M. Sharp, K. Patchett, C. T. Harry, J. M. LaRocque, K. M. Touhey, and M. Moore. 2010. Mortality trends of stranded marine mammals on Cape Cod and southeastern Massachusetts, USA, 2000 to 2006. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 88:143–155.
- Bonfeld-Jørgensen, E. C., H. R. Andersen, T. H. Rasmussen, and A. M. Vinggaard. 2001. Effect of highly bioaccumulated polychlorinated biphenyl congeners on estrogen and androgen receptor activity. *Toxicology* 158:141–153.
- Bonfeld-Jørgensen, E. C., M. Long, R. Bossi, P. Ayotte, G. Asmund, T. Kruger, M. Ghisari, G. Mulvad, P. Kern, P. Nzulumiki, and E. Dewailly. 2011. Perfluorinated compounds are related to breast cancer risk in Greenlandic Inuit: A case control study. *Environ. Health* 10:88.
- Borrell, A., D. Bloch, and G. Desportes. 1995. Age trends and reproductive transfer of organochlorine compounds in long-finned pilot whales from the Faroe Islands. *Environ. Pollut.* 88:283–292.

- Bowers, W. J., J. S. Nakai, I. Chu, M. G. Wade, D. Moir, A. Yagminas, S. Gill, O. Pulido, and R. Meuller. 2004. Early developmental neurotoxicity of a PCB/organochlorine mixture in rodents after gestational and lactational exposure. *Toxicol. Sci.* 77:51–62.
- Boyd, I. L., C. Lockyer, and H. D. Marsh. 1999. Reproduction in marine mammals. In J. E. Reynolds and S. A. Rommel (eds.), *Biology of marine mammals*, pp. 218–286. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington and London.
- Breivik, K., A. Sweetman, J. M. Pacyna, and K. C. Jones. 2002. Towards a global historical emission inventory for selected PCB congeners—a mass balance approach. I. Global production and consumption. *Sci. Total. Environ.* 290:181–198.
- Brett, J. R. 1995. Energetics. In C. Groot, L. Margolis, and W. C. Clark (eds.), *Physiological ecology of Pacific salmon*, pp. 3–68. Univ. British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC, Canada.
- Brouwer, A., H. Hakansson, and A. Kukler. 1989. Marked alterations in retinoid homeostasis of Sprague-Dawley rats induced by a single i.p. dose of 10 µg/kg of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin. *Toxicology* 58:267–283.
- Brown, D. W., B. B. McCain, B. H. Horness, C. A. Sloan, K. L. Tilbury, S. M. Pierce, D. G. Burrows, S-L. Chan, J. T. Landahl, and M. M. Krahn. 1998. Status, correlations, and temporal trends of chemical contaminants in fish and sediment from selected sites on the Pacific Coast of the USA. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 37(1–2):67–85.
- Buchanan, D. L., S. Ohsako, C. Tohyama, P. S. Cooke, and T. Iguchi. 2002. Dioxin inhibition of estrogen-induced mouse uterine epithelial mitogenesis involves changes in cyclin and transforming growth factor-beta expression. *Toxicol. Sci.* 66:62–68.
- Buchanan, D. L., T. Sato, R. E. Peterson, and P. S. Cooke. 2000. Antiestrogenic effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin in mouse uterus: Critical role of the aryl hydrocarbon receptor in stromal tissue. *Toxicol. Sci.* 57:302–311.
- Buckman, A. H., N. Veldhoen, G. Ellis, J. K. Ford, C. C. Helbing, and P. S. Ross. 2011. PCB-associated changes in mRNA expression in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from the NE Pacific Ocean. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 45:10194–10202.
- Bull, J.C., P. D. Jepson, R. K. Ssuna, R. Deaville, C. R. Allchin, R. J. Law, and A. Fenton. 2006. The relationship between polychlorinated biphenyls in blubber and levels of nematode infestations in harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*. *Parasitology* 132:565–573.
- Calambokidis, J. C., S. J. Jeffries, P. S. Ross, and M. G. Ikonou. 1999. Final report: Temporal trends in contaminants in Puget Sound harbor seals. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Puget Sound Water Quality Action Team, Olympia and Tacoma, Washington, and Sidney, BC, Canada.
- Calambokidis, J., S. Jeffries, P. S. Ross, and M. Ikonou. 2001. Temporal trends in Puget Sound harbor seals. In Puget Sound research conference, 9 p. Puget Sound Water Quality Action Team, Seattle, WA.
- Calambokidis, J., J. Peard, G. Steiger, J. Cabbage, R. L. DeLong. 1984. Chemical contaminants in marine mammals from Washington State. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/NWC-6, 167 p.
- Carls, M. G., and J. P. Meador. 2009. A perspective on the toxicity of petrogenic PAHs to developing fish embryos related to environmental chemistry. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess.* 15:1084–1098.
- Castrillon, J., E. Gomez-Campos, A. Aguilar, L. Berdie, and A. Borrell. 2010. PCB and DDT levels do not appear to have enhanced the mortality of striped dolphins (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) in the 2007 Mediterranean epizootic. *Chemosphere* 81:459–463.
- Chamberlin, J. W., T. E. Essington, J. W. Ferguson, and T. P. Quinn. 2011. The influence of hatchery rearing practices on salmon migratory behavior: Is the tendency of Chinook salmon to remain within Puget Sound affected by size and date of release? *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 140:1398–1408.

- Cockcroft, V. G., A. C. De Kock, D. A. Lord, and G. J. B. Ross. 1989. Organochlorines in bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* from the east coast of South Africa. *Afr. J. Mar. Sci.* 8:207–217.
- Colegrove, K. M., D. J. Greig, and F. M. D. Gulland. 2005. Causes of live strandings of northern elephant seals (*Mirounga angustirostris*) and Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) along the central California coast, 1992–2001. *Aquat. Mamm.* 31:1.
- Colegrove, K. M., J. A. St. Leger, S. Raverty, S. Jang, M. Berman-Kowalewski, and J. K. Gaydos. 2010. Salmonella Newport omphaloarteritis in a stranded killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) neonate. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 46:1300–1304.
- Colegrove, K. M., S. Venn-Watson, J. Litz, M. J. Kinsel, K. A. Terio, E. Fougères, R. Ewing, D. A. Pabst, W. A. McLellan, S. Raverty, J. Saliki, S. Fire, G. Rappucci, S. Bowen-Stevens, L. Noble, A. Costidis, M. Barbieri, C. Field, S. Smith, R. H. Carmichael, C. Chevis, W. Hatchett, D. Shannon, M. Tumlin, G. Lovewell, W. McFee, and T. K. Rowles. 2016. Fetal distress and in utero pneumonia in perinatal dolphins during the Northern Gulf of Mexico unusual mortality event. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 119:1–16.
- Collier, T. K., S. M. O'Neill, J. E. West, and N. L. Scholz. 2007. Toxic chemical contaminants and Puget Sound. Paper presented at Puget Sound Georgia Basin research conference, 26–29 March 2007, Vancouver, BC, Canada.
- Costa, L. G., and G. Giordano. 2007. Developmental neurotoxicity of polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) flame retardants. *Neurotoxicology* 28:1047–1067.
- Crofton, K. M. 2004. Developmental disruption of thyroid hormone: Correlations with hearing dysfunction in rats. *Risk Anal.* 24:1665–1671.
- Crofton, K. M., E. S. Craft, J. M. Hedge, C. Gennings, J. E. Simmons, R. A. Carchman, W. H. Carter, and M. J. DeVito. 2005. Thyroid hormone-disrupting chemicals: Evidence for dose-dependent additivity or synergism. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 113:1549–1554.
- Cullon, D. L., M. B. Yunker, C. Alleyne, N. J. Dangerfield, S. O'Neill, M. J. Whitticar, and P. S. Ross. 2009. Persistent organic pollutants in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*): Implications for resident killer whales of British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 28:148–161.
- Dabin, W., F. Cossais, G. Pierce, and V. Ridoux. 2008. Do ovarian scars persist with age in all cetaceans: New insight from the short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis Linnaeus, 1758*). *Mar. Biol.* 156:127–139.
- Dahlman, H. J., P. I. Gaarder, M. Lovik, J. Alexander, G. Becher, and A. Bergman. 1994. PCB congeners and the murine immune system: The capacity of isolated congeners to decrease spleen-specific antibody-forming cell numbers varies with the toxic equivalence factors of the congeners. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 8:1033–1035.
- Darnerud, P. O. 2003. Toxic effects of brominated flame retardants in man and in wildlife. *Environ. Int.* 29:841–853.
- Darnerud, P. O. 2008. Brominated flame retardants as possible endocrine disrupters. *Int. J. Androl.* 31:152–160.
- Das, K., U. Siebert, A. Gillet, A. Dupont, C. Di-Poi, S. Fonfara, G. Mazzucchelli, E. De Pauw, and M. C. De Pauw-Gillet. 2008. Mercury immune toxicity in harbour seals: Links to in vitro toxicity. *Environ. Health.* 7:52.
- Das, K., D. Virginie, P. Stéphane, and B. Jean-Marie. 2003. Heavy metals in marine mammals. In J. V. Vos, G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, and T. O'Shea (eds.), *Toxicology of marine mammals*, pp. 135–167. Taylor and Francis, Washington, D.C.
- Davison, A. N., and J. Dobbing. 1968. The developing brain. *Appl. Neurochem.* 178:178–221.

- Debier, C., C. Chalon, B. J. Le Boeuf, T. de Tillesse, Y. Larondelle, and J. P. Thomé. 2006. Mobilization of PCBs from blubber to blood in northern elephant seals (*Mirounga angustirostris*) during the post-weaning fast. *Aquat. Toxicol.* 80:149–157.
- Debier, C., P. P. Pomeroy, C. Dupont, C. Joiris, V. Comblin, E. Le Boulengé, Y. Larondelle, and J-P. Thomé. 2003. Quantitative dynamics of PCB transfer from mother to pup during lactation in UK grey seals *Halichoerus grypus*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 247:237–248.
- de Boer, J., K. de Boer, and J. P. Boon. 2000. Toxic effects of brominated flame retardants in man and wildlife. *Eviron. Int.* 29:841–853.
- de Boer, J., P. G. Wester, H. J. C. Klamer, W. E. Lewis, and J. P. Boon. 1998. Do flame retardants threaten ocean life? *Nature* 394:28–29.
- deBruyn, A. M. H., M. G. Ikonomou, and F. A. P. C. Gobas. 2004. Magnification and toxicity of PCBs, PCDDs, and PCDFs in upriver-migrating Pacific salmon. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 38:6217–6224.
- DFO (Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 1999. Fraser River Chinook salmon. DFO science stock status report D6-II. Nanaimo, BC, Canada.
- DFO (Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2009. Recovery potential assessment for west coast transient killer whales. Canadian science advisory secretariat science advisory report 2009/039. Nanaimo, BC, Canada.
- de Guise, S., K. B. Beckmen, and S. D. Holladay. 2003. Contaminants and marine mammal immunotoxicology and pathology. In J. G. Vos, G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, and T. J. O'Shea (eds), *Toxicology of marine mammals. New perspectives: Toxicology and the environment*, pp. 38–54. Taylor and Francis, London.
- de Guise, S., P. S. Ross, A. D. Osterhaus, D. Martineau, P. Beland, and M. Fournier. 1997. Immune functions in beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*): Evaluation of natural killer cell activity. *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 58:345–354.
- Desforges, J. P., P. S. Ross, and L. L. Loseto. 2012. Transplacental transfer of polychlorinated biphenyls and polybrominated diphenyl ethers in arctic beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*). *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 31:296–300.
- de Swart, R. L., P. S. Ross, H. H. Timmerman, H. W. Vos, P. J. H. Reijnders, J. G. Vos, and A. D. M. E. Osterhaus. 1995. Impaired cellular immune-response in harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) feeding on environmentally contaminated herring. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 101:480–486.
- de Swart, R. L., P. S. Ross, L. J. Vedder, H. H. Timmerman, S. Heisterkamp, H. Vanloveren, J.G. Vos, P. J. H. Reijnders, and A. D. M. E. Osterhaus. 1994. Impairment of immune function in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) feeding on fish from polluted waters. *Ambio* 23:155–159.
- de Swart, R. L., P. S. Ross, J. G. Vos, and A. Osterhaus. 1996. Impaired immunity in harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) exposed to bioaccumulated environmental contaminants: Review of long-term feeding study. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 104:823–828.
- de Wit, C. A. 2002. An overview of brominated flame retardants in the environment. *Chemosphere* 46:583–624.
- Dingemans, M. M., M. van den Berg, and R. H. Westerink. 2011. Neurotoxicity of brominated flame retardants: (In)direct effects of parent and hydroxylated polybrominated diphenyl ethers on the (developing) nervous system. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 119:900–907.
- Donkin, P., S. V. Mann, and E. I. Hamilton. 1981. Polychlorinated biphenyl, DDT, and Dieldrin residues in grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) males, females and mother–foetus pairs sampled at the Farne Islands, England, during the breeding season. *Sci. Total Environ.* 19:121–142.

- Duinker, J. C., and M. Th. J. Hillebrand. 1979. Mobilization of organochlorines from female lipid tissue and transplacental transfer to fetus in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in a contaminated area. *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 23:728–732.
- Ecology (Washington Department of Ecology) and Health (Washington Department of Health). 2006. Washington State polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) chemical action plan: Final plan. Department of Ecology Publications Distributions Office, Olympia, Washington. No. 05-07-048.
- Eganhouse, R. P., J. Pontolillo, and T. J. Leiker. 2000. Diagenetic fate of organic contaminants on the Palos Verdes Shelf, California. *Mar. Chem.* 70:289–315.
- Egawa, H., Y. Inomata, S. Uemoto, K. Asonuma, T. Kiuchi, S. Fujita, M. Hayashi, M. A. Matamoros, K. Itou, and K. Tanaka. 2001. Biliary anastomotic complications in 400 living related liver transplantations. *World J. Surg.* 25:1300–1307.
- Elfes, C. T., G. R. VanBlaricom, D. Boyd, J. Calambokidis, P. J. Clapham, R. W. Pearce, J. Robbins, J. C. Salinas, J. M. Straley, P. R. Wade, and M. M. Krahn. 2010. Geographic variation of persistent organic pollutant levels in humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) feeding areas of the North Pacific and North Atlantic. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 29:824–834.
- Elliott, J. E., L. K. Wilson, and B. Wakeford. 2005. Polybrominated diphenyl ether trends in eggs of marine and freshwater birds from British Columbia, Canada, 1979–2002. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 39:5584–5591.
- El-Zein, R. A., D. A. Hastings-Smith, M. M. Ammenheuser, M. Treinen-Moslen, F. M. Gulland, and J. B. Ward. 2006. Evaluation of two different biomarkers for use in the assessment of toxic chemical exposure in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 52:108–113.
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1972. DDT ban takes effect. EPA press release, 31 December 1972.
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2002. Columbia River Basin fish contaminant survey, 1996–1998. Report no. 910-R-02-006.
- Eriksson, P., C. Fischer, and A. Fredriksson. 2006. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers, a group of brominated flame retardants, can interact with polychlorinated biphenyls in enhancing developmental neurobehavioral defects. *Toxicol. Sci.* 94:302–9.
- Eriksson, P., E. Jakobsson, and A. Fredriksson. 2001. Brominated flame retardants: A novel class of developmental neurotoxicants in our environment? *Environ. Health Perspect.* 109:903–908.
- Eriksson, P., H. Viberg, E. Jakobsson, U. Orn, U. and A. Fredriksson. 2002. A brominated flame retardant, 2,2',4,4',5-pentabromodiphenyl ether: Uptake, retention, and induction of neurobehavioral alterations in mice during a critical phase of neonatal brain development. *Toxicol. Sci.* 67:98–103.
- Erikstad, K. E., T. Moum, J. O. Bustnes, T. K. Reiertsen. 2011. High levels of organochlorines may affect hatching sex ratio and hatchling body mass in arctic glaucous gulls. *Funct. Ecol.* 25:289–296.
- Ewald, G., P. Larsson, H. Linge, L. Okla, and N. Szarzi. 1998. Biotransport of organic pollutants to an inland Alaska lake by migrating sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *Arctic* 51:40–47.
- Fair, P. A., J. Adams, G. Mitchum, T. C. Hulsey, J. S. Reif, M. Houdi, D. Muir, E. Wirth, D. Wetzel, E. Zolman, W. McFee, and G. D. Bossart. 2010. Contaminant blubber burdens in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from two southeastern U.S. estuarine areas: Concentrations and patterns of PCBs, pesticides, PBDEs, PFCs, and PAHs. *Sci. Total Environ.* 408:1577–1597.
- Fair, P. A., E. Montie, L. Balthis, J. S. Reif, and G. D. Bossart. 2011. Influences of biological variables and geographic location on circulating concentrations of thyroid hormones in wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Gen. Comp. Endocrinol.* 174:184–194.

- Felleman, F. L., J. R. Heimlich-Boran, and R. W. Osborne. 1991. The feeding ecology of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. In K. Pryor and K. Norris (eds.), *Dolphin societies: Discoveries and puzzles*, pp. 113–147. Univ. California Press, Berkeley.
- Fernie, K. J., J. L. Shutt, R. J. Letcher, I. J. Ritchie, and D. M. Bird. 2009. Environmentally relevant concentrations of DE-71 and HBCD alter eggshell thickness and reproductive success of American kestrels. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 43:2124–2130.
- Fernie, K. J., J. L. Shutt, G. Mayne, D. Hoffman, R. J. Letcher, K. G. Drouillard, I. J. Ritchie. 2005. Exposure to polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs): Changes in thyroid, vitamin A, glutathione homeostasis, and oxidative stress in American kestrels (*Falco sparverius*). *Toxicol. Sci.* 88:375–383.
- Fischer, C. 2008. Developmental neurotoxicity in mice neonatally co-exposed to environmental agents. PCB, PBDE, methyl mercury and ionized radiation—interactions and effects. *Acta universitatis Upsaliensis. Digital comprehensive summaries of Uppsala dissertations from the Faculty of Science and Technology* 387, p. 76. Uppsala, Sweden.
- Fischer, C., A. Fredriksson, and P. Eriksson. 2008a. Neonatal co-exposure to low doses of an ortho-PCB (PCB 153) and methyl mercury exacerbate defective developmental neurobehavior in mice. *Toxicology* 244:157–165.
- Fischer, C., A. Fredriksson, and P. Eriksson. 2008b. Coexposure of neonatal mice to a flame retardant PBDE 99 (2,2',4,4',5-pentabromodiphenyl ether) and methyl mercury enhances developmental neurotoxic defects. *Toxicol. Sci.* 101:275–285.
- Fonnum, F., E. Mariussen, and T. Reistad. 2006. Molecular mechanisms involved in the toxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and brominated flame retardants (BFRs). *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A* 69:21–35.
- Ford, J. K. B., and G. M. Ellis. 2006. Selective foraging by fish-eating killer whales *Orcinus orca* in British Columbia. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 316:185–199.
- Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, L. G. Barrett-Lennard, A. B. Morton, R. S. Palm, K. C. Balcomb III. 1998. Dietary specialization in two sympatric populations of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in coastal British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Can. J. Zool.* 76:1456–1471.
- Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, and P. F. Olesiuk. 2005. Linking prey and population dynamics: Did food limitation cause recent declines of 'resident' killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia? *Fisheries and Oceans Canada Report no. 2005/042*, 31 p.
- Ford, J. K., G. M. Ellis, P. F. Olesiuk, and K. C. Balcomb. 2010. Linking killer whale survival and prey abundance: Food limitation in the oceans' apex predator? *Biol. Lett.* 6:139–142.
- Ford, M. J., J. Hempelmann, M. B. Hanson, K. L. Ayres, R. W. Baird, C. K. Emmons, J. I. Lundin, G. S. Schorr, S. K. Wasser, and L. K. Park. 2016. Estimation of a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) population's diet using sequencing analysis of DNA from feces. *PLoS ONE*. 11(1): e01444956. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.01444956
- Fossi, M. C., S. Casini, and L. Marsili. 1999. Nondestructive biomarkers of exposure to endocrine disrupting chemicals in endangered species of wildlife. *Chemosphere* 39:1273–1285.
- Fossi, M. C., J. Urban, S. Casini, S. Maltese, G. Spinsanti, C. Panti, S. Porcelloni, S. Panigada, G. Lauriano, C. Niño-Torrez, L. Rojas-Bracho, B. Jimenez, J. Munoz-Arnanz, and L. Marsili. 2010. A multi-trial diagnostic tool in fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) skin biopsies of the Pelagos Sanctuary (Mediterranean Sea) and the Gulf of California (Mexico). *Mar. Environ. Res.* 69 Suppl:S17–20.
- Fowler, P. A., M. Bellingham, K. D. Sinclair, N. P. Evans, P. Pocar, B. Fischer, K. Schaedlich, J. S. Schmidt, M. R. Amezcaga, S. Bhattacharya, S. M. Rhind, and P. J. O'Shaughnessy. 2012. Impact of endocrine-disrupting compounds (EDCs) on female reproductive health. *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* 355:231–239.

- Fresh, K. L., R. D. Cardwell, and R. R. Koons. 1981. Food habits of Pacific salmon, baitfish, and their potential competitors and predators in the marine waters of Washington, August 1978 to September 1979. Olympia, Washington: Washington State Department of Fisheries. Report no. 145.
- Frost, K. J., C. A. Manen, and T. L. Wade. 1994. Petroleum hydrocarbons in tissues of harbor seals from Prince William Sound and the Gulf of Alaska. *In* T. R. Loughlin (ed.), *Marine mammals and the Exxon Valdez*, pp. 331–358. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Frouin, H., M. Lebeuf, M. Hammill, S. Masson, and M. Fournier. 2010. Effects of individual polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) congeners on harbour seal immune cells in vitro. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60:291–298.
- Fry, D. M. 1995. Reproductive effects in birds exposed to pesticides and industrial chemicals. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 103(Supplement 7):165–171.
- Fukushima, M. and Kawai, S., 1981. Variation of organochlorine residue concentration and burden in striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) with growth. *In* T. Fujiyama (ed.), *Studies on the levels of organochlorine compounds and heavy metals in marine organisms*, pp. 97–114. University of Ryukyus, Japan.
- Gao, P., P. He, A. Wang, T. Xia, Z. Xu, Q. Niu, L. Guo, and X. Chen. 2009. Effects of PCB-153 on oxidative stress and 8-OHdG content induced by PBDE-47 in human neuroblastoma cells in vitro. *Wei Sheng Yan Jiu* 38: 513–515.
- Gaydos, J. K., K. C. Balcomb, R. W. Osborne, and L. Dierauf. 2004. Evaluating potential infectious disease threats for southern resident killer whales, *Orcinus orca*: A model for endangered species. *Biol. Conserv.* 117:253–262.
- Geraci, J. R., and D. J. St. Aubin. 1990. *Sea mammals and oil: Confronting the risks*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Gilmartin, W. G., R. L. DeLong, A. W. Smith, J. C. Sweeney, B. W. De Lappe, R. W. Risebrough, L. A. Griner, M. D. Dailey, and D. B. Peakall. 1976. Premature parturition in the California sea lion. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 12:104–115.
- Gockel, C. K., and T. M. Mongillo. 2013. Potential effects of PBDEs on Puget Sound and Southern Resident killer whales: A report on the technical workgroups and policy forum. EPA and NOAA, 20 p.
- Goldstein, T., T. S. Zabka, R. DeLong, E. A. Wheeler, G. Ylitalo, S. Bargu, M. Silver, T. Leighfield, F. Van Dolah, G. Langlois, I. Sidor, J. L. Dunn, and F. M. D. Gulland. 2009. The role of domoic acid in abortion and premature parturition of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) on San Miguel Island, California. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 45(1):91–108.
- Grant, S. C. H., and P. S. Ross. 2002. Southern Resident killer whales at risk: Toxic chemicals in the British Columbia and Washington environment. *Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 2412:1–111.
- Gregory, M., and D. G. Cyr. 2003. Effects of environmental contaminants on the endocrine system of marine mammals. *In* J. G. Vos, G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, and T. O'Shea (eds.), *Toxicology of marine mammals*, pp. 67–81. Taylor and Francis, New York.
- Greig, D. J., G. M. Ylitalo, A. J. Hall, D. A. Fauquier, and F. Gulland. 2007. Transplacental transfer of organochlorines in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 26:37–44.
- Hale, R. C., M. Alaei, J. B. Manchester-Neesvig, H. M. Stapleton, and M. G. Ikonomou. 2003. Polybrominated diphenyl ether flame retardants in the North American environment. *Environ. Int.* 29:771–779.
- Hall, A. J., K. Hugunin, R. Deaville, R. J. Law, C. R. Allchin, and P. D. Jepson. 2006a. The risk of infection from polychlorinated biphenyl exposure in the harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*): A case-control approach. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 114:704–711.

- Hall, A. J., O. I. Kalantzi, and G. O. Thomas. 2003. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in grey seals during their first year of life—are they thyroid hormone endocrine disrupters? *Environ. Pollut.* 126:29–37.
- Hall, A. J., B. J. McConnell, T. K. Rowles, A. Aguilar, A. Borrell, L. Schwacke, P. J. Reijnders, and R. S. Wells. 2006b. Individual-based model framework to assess population consequences of polychlorinated biphenyl exposure in bottlenose dolphins. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 114 (Suppl. 1):60–64.
- Hallgren, S., and P. O. Darnerud. 2002. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and chlorinated paraffins (CPs) in rats—testing interactions and mechanisms for thyroid hormone effects. *Toxicology* 177:227–243.
- Hallgren, S., T. Sinjari, H. Hakansson, and P. O. Darnerud. 2001. Effects of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) on thyroid hormone and vitamin A levels in rats and mice. *Arch. Toxicol.* 75:200–208.
- Hammond, J. A., A. J. Hall, and E. A. Dyrinda. 2005. Comparison of polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) induced effects on innate immune functions in harbour and grey seals. *Aquat. Toxicol.* 74:126–138.
- Hanson, M. B., R. W. Baird, J. K. B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D. M. Van Doornik, J. R. Candy, C. K. Emmons, G. S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K. L. Ayres, S. K. Wasser, K. C. Balcomb, K. Balcomb-Bartok, J. G. Sneva, and M. J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range. *Endanger. Spec. Res.* 11:69–82.
- Hanson, M. B., C. K. Emmons, E. J. Ward, J. A. Nystuen, and M. O. Lammers. 2013. Assessing the coastal occurrence of endangered killer whales using autonomous passive acoustic recorders. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 134:3486–3495.
- Hany, J., H. Lilienthal, A. Sarasin, A. Roth-Harer, A. Fastabend, L. Dunemann, W. Lichtensteiger, and G. Winneke. 1999. Developmental exposure of rats to a reconstituted PCB mixture or Aroclor 1254: Effects on organ weights, aromatase activity, sex hormone levels, and sweet preference behavior. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 158:231–243.
- Haraguchi, K., Y. Hisamichi, and T. Endo. 2009. Accumulation and mother-to-calf transfer of anthropogenic and natural organohalogens in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) stranded on the Pacific coast of Japan. *Sci. Total Environ.* 407:2853–2859.
- Hardell, S., H. Tilander, G. Welfinger-Smith, J. Burger, and D. O. Carpenter. 2010. Levels of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and three organochlorine pesticides in fish from the Aleutian Islands of Alaska. *PLoS ONE* 5:e12396.
- Hart Crowser, Inc., Ecology, EPA, and Puget Sound Partnership. 2007. Phase I: Initial estimate of toxic chemical loadings to Puget Sound. *Ecology Publ. No.* 07-10-079.
- Hauser, D. D. W., M. G. Logsdon, E. E. Holmes, G. R. VanBlaricom, and R. W. Osborne. 2007. Summer distribution patterns of southern resident killer whales *Orcinus orca*: Core areas and spatial segregation of social groups. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 351:301–310.
- Hayward, D., J. Wong, and A. J. Krynitsky. 2007. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers and polychlorinated biphenyls in commercially wild caught and farm-raised fish fillets in the United States. *Environ. Res.* 103:46–54.
- He, P., A. G. Wang, T. Xia, P. Gao, Q. Niu, L. J. Guo, and X. M. Chen. 2009. Mechanisms underlying the developmental neurotoxic effect of PBDE-47 and the enhanced toxicity associated with its combination with PCB153 in rats. *Neurotoxicology* 30:1088–1095.
- He W., A. Wang, T. Xia, P. Gao, B. Xu, Z. Xu, P. He, and X. Chen. 2010. Cytogenotoxicity induced by PBDE-47 combined with PCB153 treatment in SH-SY5Y cells. *Environ. Toxicol.* 25:564–572.

- Healey, M. C. 1983. Coastwide distribution and ocean migration patterns of stream- and ocean-type Chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Can. Field Nat.* 97:427–433.
- Heimlich-Boran, J. R. 1988. Behavioral ecology of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. *Can. J. Zool.* 66:565–578.
- Heintz, R. A., S. D. Rice, A. C. Werthheimer, R. F. Bradshaw, F. P. Thrower, J. E. Joyce, and J. W. Short. 2000. Delayed effects on growth and marine survival of pink salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* after exposure to crude oil during embryonic development. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 208:205–216.
- Henderson, M. A., and C. C. Graham. 1998. History and current status of Pacific salmon in British Columbia. *In* North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Bulletin no. 1: Proceedings of the 1996 symposium on assessment and status of Pacific Rim salmonid stocks, pp. 13–22. Sapporo, Japan.
- Hendry, A. P., and O. K. Berg. 1999. Secondary sexual characters, energy use, senescence, and the cost of reproduction in sockeye salmon. *Can. J. Zool.* 77:1663–1675.
- Hickie, B. E., P. S. Ross, R. W. Macdonald, and J. K. Ford. 2007. Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) face protracted health risks associated with lifetime exposure to PCBs. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41:6613–6619.
- Higgs, D. A., J. S. MacDonald, C. D. Levings, and B. S. Dosanjih. 1995. Nutrition and feeding habits in relation to life history stage. *In* C. Groot, L. Margolis, and W. C. Clarke (eds.), *Physiological ecology of Pacific salmon*, pp. 157–315. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC, Canada..
- Hilborn, R., S. P. Cox, F. M. D. Gulland, D. G. Hankin, N. T. Hobbs, D. E. Schindler, and A. W. Trites. 2012. The effects of salmon fisheries on Southern Resident killer whales: Final Report of the independent science panel. Prepared with the assistance of D. R. Marmorek and A. W. Hall, ESSA Technologies Ltd., Vancouver, BC, Canada, for National Marine Fisheries Service and Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Hites, R. A. 2004. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers in the environment and in people: A meta-analysis of concentrations. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 38:945–956.
- Hites, R. A., J. A. Foran, D. O. Carpenter, M. C. Hamilton, B. A. Knuth, and S. J. Schwager. 2004a. Global assessment of organic contaminants in farmed salmon. *Science* 303:226–229.
- Hites, R. A., J. A. Foran, S. J. Schwager, B. A. Knuth, M. C. Hamilton, and D. O. Carpenter. 2004b. Global assessment of polybrominated diphenyl ethers in farmed and wild salmon. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 38:4945–4949.
- Hoekstra, P. F., R. J. Letcher, T. M. O’Hara, S. M. Backus, K. R. Solomon, and D. C. G. Muir. 2003. Hydroxylated and methylsulfone-containing metabolites of polychlorinated biphenyls in the plasma and blubber of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*). *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 22:2650–2658.
- Holsbeek, L., C. R. Joiris, V. Debacker, I. B. Ali, P. Roose, J. Nellissen, S. Gobert, J. Bouquegneau, and M. Bossicart. 1999. Heavy metals, organochlorines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in sperm whales stranded in the southern North Sea during the 1994/1995 winter. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 38(4):304–313.
- Hooper, K., and T. A. McDonald. 2000. The PBDEs: An emerging environmental challenge and another reason for breast-milk monitoring programs. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 108:387–392.
- Houde, M., P. F. Hoekstra, K. R. Solomon, and D. C. Muir. 2005. Organohalogen contaminants in delphinoid cetaceans. *Rev. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 184:1–57.
- Hrgovcic, M. J., C. F. Tessmer, D. M. Mumford, P. S. Ong, J. F. Gamble, and C. C. Shullenberger. 1975. Interpreting serum copper levels in Hodgkin’s disease. *Tex. Med. J.* 71:53–63.
- Ikonomou, M. G., S. Rayne, and N. F. Crewe. 2007. Concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and furans (PCDD/Fs), and polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) as functions of sample depth in killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) blubber. *J. Appl. Sci. Environ. Manag.* 11:147–151.

- Ikonomou, M. G., S. Rayne, M. Fischer, M. P. Fernandez, and W. Cretney. 2002. Occurrence and congener profiles of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in environmental samples from coastal British Columbia, Canada. *Chemosphere* 46:649–663.
- Incardona, J. P., T. K. Collier, and N. L. Scholz. 2004. Defects in cardiac function precede morphological abnormalities in fish embryos exposed to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 196:191–205.
- Incardona, J. P., C. A. Vines, B. F. Anulacion, D. H. Baldwin, H. L. Day, B. L. French, J. S. Labenia, T. L. Linbo, M. S. Myers, O. P. Olson, C. A. Sloan, S. Sol, F. J. Griffin, K. Menard, S. G. Morgan, J. E. West, T. K. Collier, G. M. Ylitalo, G. N. Cherr, and N. L. Scholz. 2012. Unexpectedly high mortality in Pacific herring embryos exposed to the 2007 *Cosco Busan* oil spill in San Francisco Bay. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109(2):E51–58.
- Inoue, Y., T. Itou, T. Jimbo, Y. Syouji, K. Ueda, and T. Sakai. 2001. Molecular cloning and functional expression of bottle-nosed dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) interleukin-1 receptor antagonist. *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 78:131–141.
- Isobe, T., T. Oshihoi, H. Hamada, K. Nakayama, T. K. Yamada, Y. Tajima, M. Amano, and S. Tanabe. 2011. Contamination status of POPs and BFRs and relationship with parasitic infection in finless porpoises (*Neophocaena phocaenoides*) from Seto Inland Sea and Omura Bay, Japan. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 63:564–571.
- Iwata, H., S. Tanabe, N. Sakai, and R. Tatsukawa. 1993. Distribution of persistent organochlorines in the oceanic air and surface seawater and the role of ocean on their global transport and fate. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 27:1080–1098.
- Jaber, J. R., A. Fernandez, P. Herraes, A. Espinosa de los Monteros, G. A. Ramirez, P. M. Garcia, T. Fernandez, M. Arbelo, and J. Perez. 2003a. Cross-reactivity of human and bovine antibodies in striped dolphin paraffin wax-embedded tissues. *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 96:65–72.
- Jaber, J. R., J. Perez, M. Arbelo, P. Herraes, A. Espinosa de los Monteros, F. Rodriguez, T. Fernandez, and A. Fernandez. 2003b. Immunophenotypic characterization of hepatic inflammatory cell infiltrates in common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*). *J. Comp. Pathol.* 129:226–230.
- Jarman, W. M., R. J. Norstrom, D. C. G. Muir, B. Rosenberg, M. Simon, and R. W. Baird. 1996. Levels of organochlorine compounds, including PCDDs and PCDFs, in the blubber of cetaceans from the west coast of North America. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 32:426–436.
- Jarvis, E., K. Schiff, L. Sabin, and M. J. Allen. 2007. Chlorinated hydrocarbons in pelagic forage fishes and squid of the Southern California Bight. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 26(11):2290–2298.
- Jenssen, B. M., O. Haugen, E. G. Sørmo, and J. U. Skaare. 2003. Negative relationship between PCBs and plasma retinol in low-contaminated free-ranging gray seal pups (*Halichoerus grypus*). *Environ. Res.* 93:79–87.
- Jepson, P. D., P. M. Bennett, R. Deaville, C. R. Allchin, J. R. Baker, and R. J. Law. 2005. Relationships between polychlorinated biphenyls and health status in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) stranded in the United Kingdom. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 24:238–248.
- Jepson, P. D., R. Deaville, J. L. Barber, À. Aguilar, A. Borrell, S. Murphy, J. Barry, A. Brownlow, J. Barnett, S. Berrow, A. A. Cunningham, N. J. Davison, M. Doeschate, R. Esteban, M. Ferreira, A. D. Foote, T. Genov, J. Giménez, J. Loveridge, Á. Llavona, V. Martin, D. L. Maxwell, A. Papachlimitzou, R. Penrose, M. W. Perkins, B. Smith, R. Stephanis, N. Tregenza, P. Verborgh, A. Fernandez, and R. J. Law. 2016. PCB pollution continues to impact populations of orcas and other dolphins in European waters. *Sci. Rep.* 6:18573. doi:10.1038/srep18573
- Johannessen, S. C., R. W. Macdonald, C. A. Wright, B. Burd, D. P. Shaw, and A. van Roodselaar. 2008. Joined by geochemistry, divided by history: PCBs and PBDEs in Strait of Georgia sediments. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 66 (Suppl):S112–120.

- Johansson, N., H. Viberg, A. Fredriksson, and P. Eriksson. 2008. Neonatal exposure to deca-brominated diphenyl ether (PBDE 209) causes dose-response changes in spontaneous behaviour and cholinergic susceptibility in adult mice. *Neurotoxicology* 29:911–919.
- Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, M. R. Arkoosh, A. N. Kagley, C. L. Stafford, J. L. Bolton, J. Buzitis, B. Anulacion, and T. K. Collier. 2007. Contaminant exposure in outmigrant juvenile salmon from Pacific Northwest estuaries. *Environ. Monit. Assess.* 124:167–194.
- Johnson, S. P., and D. E. Schindler. 2008. Trophic ecology of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) in the ocean: A synthesis of stable isotope research. *Ecol. Res.* 24:885–863.
- Kajiwara, N., S. Kamikawa, M. Amano, A. Hayano, T. K. Yamada, Miyazaki, N., and Tanabe, S. 2008. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDES) and organochlorines in melon-headed whales, *Peponocephala electra*, mass stranded along the Japanese coasts: Maternal transfer and temporal trend. *Environ. Pollut.* 156:106–114.
- Kajiwara, N., T. Kunisue, S. Kamikawa, Y. Ochi, S. Yano, and S. Tanabe. 2006. Organohalogen and organotin compounds in killer whales mass-stranded in the Shiretoko Peninsula, Hokkaido, Japan. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 52:1066–1076.
- Kannan, K., A. L. Blankenship, P. D. Jones, and J. P. Giesy. 2000. Toxicity reference values for the toxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls to aquatic mammals. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess.* 6:181–201.
- Kannan, K., J. Koistinen, K. Beckmen, T. Evans, J. F. Gorzelany, K. J. Hansen, P. D. Jones, E. Helle, M. Nyman, and J. P. Giesy. 2001. Accumulation of perfluorooctane sulfonate in marine mammals. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 35:1593–1598.
- Kannan, K., E. Perrotta, N. J. Thomas, and K. M. Aldous. 2007. A comparative analysis of polybrominated diphenyl ethers and polychlorinated biphenyls in southern sea otters that died of infectious diseases and noninfectious causes. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 53:293–302.
- Kawashima, M., M. Kuwamura, M. Takeya, and J. Yamate. 2004a. Morphologic characteristics of pulmonary macrophages in cetaceans: Particular reference to pulmonary intravascular macrophages as a newly identified type. *Vet. Pathol.* 41:682–686.
- Kawashima, M., M. Nakanishi, M. Kuwamura, M. Takeya, and J. Yamate. 2004b. Distributive and phagocytic characteristics of hepatic macrophages in five cetaceans belonging to Delphinidae and Ziphiidae. *J. Vet. Med. Sci.* 66:671–680.
- Kawashima, M., M. Nakanishi, M. Kuwamura, M. Takeya, and J. Yamate. 2004c. Immunohistochemical detection of macrophages in the short-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*) and Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*). *J. Comp. Pathol.* 130:32–40.
- Kellar, N. M., M. L. Trego, S. J. Chivers, and F. I. Archer. 2013. Pregnancy patterns of pantropical spotted dolphins (*Stenella attenuata*) in eastern tropical Pacific determined from hormonal analysis of blubber biopsies and correlations with the purse-seine tuna fishery. *Mar. Biol.* 160:3113–3124.
- Kelly, B. C., S. L. Gray, M. G. Ikonomou, J. S. MacDonald, S. M. Bandiera, and E. G. Hrycay. 2007. Lipid reserve dynamics and magnification of persistent organic pollutants in spawning sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) from the Fraser River, British Columbia. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41:3083–3089.
- Kiciński, M., M. K. Viaene, E. Den Hond, G. Schoeters, A. Covaci, A. C. Dirtu, V. Nelen, L. Bruckers, K. Croes, I. Sioen, W. Baeyens, N. Van Larebeke, and T. S. Nawrot. 2012. Neurobehavioral function and low-level exposure to brominated flame retardants in adolescents: A cross-sectional study. *Environ. Health* 11:86.
- Kimbrough, K. L., W. E. Johnson, G. G. Lauenstein, J. D. Christensen, and D.A. Apeti. 2008. An assessment of two decades of contaminant monitoring in the nation's coastal zone. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS-NCCOS-74, 105 pp.

- Kinross, J. M., A. W. Darzi, and J. K. Nicholson. 2011. Gut microbiome–host interactions in health and disease. *Genome Med.* 3(14):1–12.
- Klaassen, C. D., J. Liu, and B. A. Diwan. 2009. Metallothionein protection of cadmium toxicity. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 238:215–220.
- Kodavanti, P. R., C. G. Coburn, V. C. Moser, R. C. MacPhail, S. E. Fenton, T. E. Stoker, J. L. Rayner, K. Kannan, and L. S. Birnbaum. 2010. Developmental exposure to a commercial PBDE mixture, DE-71: Neurobehavioral, hormonal, and reproductive effects. *Toxicol. Sci.* 116:297–312.
- Komohara, Y., J. Hirahara, T. Horikawa, K. Kawamura, E. Kiyota, N. Sakashita, N. Araki, and M. Takeya. 2006. AM-3K, an anti-macrophage antibody, recognizes CD163, a molecule associated with an anti-inflammatory macrophage phenotype. *J. Histochem. Cytochem.* 54:763–771.
- Krahn, M. M., M. B. Hanson, R. W. Baird, R. H. Boyer, D. G. Burrows, C. K. Emmons, J. K. B. Ford, L. L. Jones, D. P. Noren, P. S. Ross, G. S. Schorr, and T. K. Collier. 2007a. Persistent organic pollutants and stable isotopes in biopsy samples (2004/2006) from Southern Resident killer whales. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 54:1903–1911.
- Krahn, M. M., M. B. Hanson, G. S. Schorr, C. K. Emmons, D. G. Burrows, J. L. Bolton, R. W. Baird, and G. M. Ylitalo. 2009. Effects of age, sex and reproductive status on persistent organic pollutant concentrations in “Southern Resident” killer whales. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 58:1522–1529.
- Krahn, M. M., D. P. Herman, C. Matkin, J. W. Durban, L. Barrett-Lennard, D. G. Burrows, M. Dahlheim, N. Black, R. G. LeDuc, and P. R. Wade. 2007b. Use of chemical tracers in assessing the diet and foraging regions of eastern North Pacific killer whales. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 63:91–114.
- Krahn, M. M., D. P. Herman, G. M. Ylitalo, C. A. Sloan, D. G. Burrows, R. C. Hobbs, B. A. Mahoney, G. K. Yanagida, J. Calambokidis, and S. E. Moore. 2004. Stratification of lipids, fatty acids and organochlorine contaminants in blubber of white whales and killer whales. *J. Cetacean Res. Manag.* 6:175–189.
- Krahn, M. M., M. S. Myers, D. G. Burrows, and D. C. Malins. 1984. Determination of metabolites of xenobiotics in the bile of fish from polluted waterways. *Xenobiotica* 14:633–646.
- Krahn, M. M., R. Pitman, D. G. Burrows, D. P. Herman, and R. W. Pearce. 2008. Use of chemical tracers to assess diet and persistent organic pollutants in Antarctic Type C killer whales. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 24:643–663.
- Krahn, M. M., and J. E. Stein. 1998. Assessing exposure of marine biota and habitats to petroleum compounds. *Anal. Chem.* 70:186a–192a.
- Krahn, M. M., P. R. Wade, S. T. Kalinowski, M. E. Dahlheim, B. L. Taylor, M. B. Hanson, G. M. Ylitalo, R. P. Angliss, J. E. Stein, and R. S. Waples. 2002. Status review of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-54, 133 p.
- Krahn, M. M., G. M. Ylitalo, D. G. Burrows, J. Calambokidis, S. E. Moore, M. Gosho, P. Gearin, P. D. Plesha, R. L. Brownell, S. A. Blokhin, K. L. Tilbury, T. Rowles, and J. E. Stein. 2001. Organochlorine contaminant concentrations and lipid profiles in eastern North Pacific gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*). *J. Cetacean Res. Manag.* 3:19–29.
- Krahn, M. M., G. M. Ylitalo, J. Buzitis, S. Chan, and U. Varanasi. 1993. Rapid high-performance liquid chromatographic methods that screen for aromatic compounds in environmental samples. *J. Chromatogr.* 642:15–32.
- Kumar, D., and D. F. Cowan. 1994. Cross-reactivity of antibodies to human antigens with tissues of the bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, using immunoperoxidase techniques. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 10:188–194.

- Kuriyama, S. N., C. E. Talsness, K. Grote, and I. Chahoud. 2005. Developmental exposure to low dose PBDE 99: Effects on male fertility and neurobehavior in rat offspring. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 113:149–154.
- Law, R. J., J. Barry, P. Bersuder, J. L. Barber, R. Deaville, R. J. Reid, and P. D. Jepson. 2010. Levels and trends of brominated diphenyl ethers in blubber of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) from the U.K., 1992–2008. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 44:4447–4451.
- Lebeuf, M., B. Gouteux, L. Measures, and S. Trottier. 2004. Levels and temporal trends (1988–1999) of polybrominated diphenyl ethers in beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) from the St. Lawrence Estuary, Canada. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 38:2971–2977.
- Lee, J. S., S. Tanabe, H. Umino, R. Tatsukawa, T. R. Loughlin, and D. C. Calkins. 1996. Persistent organochlorines in Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) from the bulk of Alaska and the Bering Sea, 1976–1981. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 32:535–544.
- Lefkowitz, L. F., V. I. Cullinan, and E. A. Crecelius. 1997. Historical trends in the accumulation of chemicals in Puget Sound. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS-ORCA-111, 60 p.
- Legler, J. 2008. New insights into the endocrine disrupting effects of brominated flame retardants. *Chemosphere* 73:216–222.
- Legler, J., and A. Brouwer. 2003. Are brominated flame retardants endocrine disruptors? *Environ. Int.* 29:879–885.
- Letcher, R. J., J. O. Bustnes, R. Dietz, B. M. Jenssen, E. H. Jorgensen, C. Sonne, J. Verreault, M. M. Vijayan, and G. W. Gabrielsen. 2010. Exposure and effects assessment of persistent organohalogen contaminants in arctic wildlife and fish. *Sci. Total Environ.* 408:2995–3043.
- Leung, C. C. M., T. A. Jefferson, S. K. Hung, G. J. Zheng, L. W. Y. Yeung, B. J. Richardson, and P. K. S. Lam. 2005. Petroleum hydrocarbons, polycyclic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls in tissues of Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins from south China waters. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 50:1713–1744.
- Levin, M., S. De Guise, and P.S. Ross. 2005. Association between lymphocyte proliferation and polychlorinated biphenyls in free-ranging harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) pups from British Columbia, Canada. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 24:1247–1252.
- Levin, M., H. Leibrecht, C. Mori, D. Jessup, S. de Guise. 2007. Immunomodulatory effects of organochlorine mixtures upon in vitro exposure of peripheral blood leukocytes differ between free-ranging and captive southern sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*). *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 119:269–277.
- Lieberg-Clark, P., C. E. Bacon, S. A. Burns, W. M. Jarman, and B. J. Le Boeuf. 1995. DDT in California sea-lions: A follow-up study after twenty years. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 30:744–745.
- Lindstrom, G., H. Wingfors, M. Dam, and B. van Bavel. 1999. Identification of 19 polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*) from the Atlantic. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 36:355–363.
- Louis, C., A. C. Dirtu, M. Stas, Y. Guiot, G. Malarvannan, K. Das, D. P. Costa, D. E. Crocker, A. Covaci, and C. Debier. 2014. Mobilisation of lipophilic pollutants from blubber in northern elephant seal pups (*Mirounga angustirostris*) during the post-weaning fast. *Environ. Res.* 132:438–448.
- Lundin, J. I., R. L. Dills, G. M. Ylitalo, M. B. Hanson, C. K. Emmons, G. S. Schoor, J. Ahmad, J. A. Hempelmann, K. M. Parsons, and S. K. Wasser. 2015. Persistent organic pollutant determination in killer whale scat samples: Optimization of a gas chromatography/mass spectrometry method and application to field samples. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 70(1):9–19. doi:10.1007/s00244-015-0218-8

- Lyche, J. L., H. J. S. Larsen, J. U. Skaare, A. Tverdal, G. M. Johansen, and E. Ropstad. 2006. Perinatal exposure to low doses of PCB-153 and PCB-126 affects maternal and neonatal immunity in goat kids. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health, Part A: Current Issues*. 69:139–158.
- Mackenzie, C. A., A. Lockridge, and M. Keith. 2005. Declining sex ratio in a First Nation community. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 113:1295–1298.
- Marsili, L., A. Caruso A, M. C. Fossi, M. Zanardelli, E. Politi, and S. Focardi. 2001. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in subcutaneous biopsies of Mediterranean cetaceans. *Chemosphere* 44:147–154.
- Martineau, D., S. de Guise, M. Fournier, L. Shugart, C. Girard, A. Lagacé, and P. Béland. 1994. Pathology and toxicology of beluga whales from the St. Lawrence estuary, Quebec, Canada. Past, present and future. *Sci. Total Environ.* 154:201–215.
- Matkin, C. O., J. W. Testa, G. M. Ellis, and E. L. Saulitis. 2014. Life history and population dynamics of southern Alaska resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 30:460–479.
- McCluskey, S. 2006. Space use patterns and population trends of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in relation to distribution and abundance of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) in the inland marine waters of Washington state and British Columbia. Thesis. University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- McHugh, B., R. J. Law, C. R. Allchin, E. Rogan, S. Murphy, M. B. Foley, D. Glynn, and E. McGovern. 2007. Bioaccumulation and enantiomeric profiling of organochlorine pesticides and persistent organic pollutants in the killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) from British and Irish waters. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 54:1724–1731.
- Meador, J. P., D. Ernest, A. A. Hohn, K. Tilbury, J. Gorzelany, G. Worthy, and J. E. Stein. 1999. Comparison of elements in bottlenose dolphins stranded on the beaches of Texas and Florida in the gulf of Mexico over a one-year period. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 36:87–98.
- Meador, J. P., F. C. Sommers, G. M. Ylitalo, and C. A. Sloan. 2006. Altered growth and related physiological responses in juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from dietary exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 63:2364–2376.
- Meador, J. P., J. E. Stein, W. L. Reichert, and U. Varanasi. 1995. Bioaccumulation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by marine organisms. *Rev. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 143:79–165.
- Mearns, A. J. 1988. Inventory band trends of chlorinated pesticide and PCB concentrations in United States fishes and invertebrates. *Aquat. Toxicol.* 11:418–418.
- Meerts, I. A., R. J. Letcher, S. Hoving, G. Marsh, A. Bergman, J. G. Lemmen, B. van der Burg, and A. Brouwer. 2001. In vitro estrogenicity of polybrominated diphenyl ethers, hydroxylated PDBEs, and polybrominated bisphenol A compounds. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 109:399–407.
- Meerts, I. A., J. J. van Zanden, E. A. Luijckx, I. van Leeuwen-Bol, G. Marsh, E. Jakobsson, A. Bergman, and A. Brouwer. 2000. Potent competitive interactions of some brominated flame retardants and related compounds with human transthyretin in vitro. *Toxicol. Sci.* 56:95–104.
- Miller, V. M., S. Sanchez-Morrissey, K. O. Brosch, and R. F. Seegal. 2012. Developmental coexposure to polychlorinated biphenyls and polybrominated diphenyl ethers has additive effects on circulating thyroxine levels in rats. *Toxicol. Sci.* 127:76–83.
- Missildine, B. R., R. J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl concentrations in adult chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal and Puget Sound hatcheries of Washington State. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 39:6944–6951.
- Mongillo, T. M., E. E. Holmes, D. P. Noren, G. R. VanBlaricom, A. E. Punt, S. M. O'Neill, G. M. Ylitalo, M. B. Hanson, and P. S. Ross. 2012. Predicted polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE) and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) accumulation in southern resident killer whales. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 453:263–277.

- Montory, M., E. Habit, P. Fernandez, J. O. Grimalt, and R. Barra. 2010. PCBs and PBDEs in wild Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Northern Patagonia, Chile. *Chemosphere* 78:1193–1199.
- Moon, H., Y. An, K. Park, S. Choi, D. Moon, M. Choi, and H. Choi. 2011. Occurrence and accumulation features of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and synthetic musk compounds in finless porpoise (*Neophocaena phocaenoides*) from Korean coastal waters. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 62:1963–1968.
- Mori, C., B. Morsey, M. Levin, T. S. Gorton, and S. de Guise. 2008. Effects of organochlorines, individually and in mixtures, on B-cell proliferation in marine mammals and mice. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health, Part A: Current Issues.* 71:266–275.
- Mos, L., M. Tabuchi, N. Dangerfield, S. J. Jeffries, B. F. Koop, and P. S. Ross. 2007. Contaminant-associated disruption of vitamin A and its receptor (retinoic acid receptor alpha) in free-ranging harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*). *Aquat. Toxicol.* 81:319–328.
- Moura, A. E., J. G. Kenny, R. Chaudhuri, M. A. Hughes, A. J. Welch, R. R. Reisinger, P. J. Nico de Bruyn, M. E. Dahlheim, N. Hall, and A. R. Hoelzel. 2014. Population genomics of the killer whale indicates ecotype evolution in sympatry involving both selection and drift. *Mol. Ecol.* 23:5179–5192.
- Murphy, S., G. J. Pierce, R. J. Law, P. Bersuder, P. D. Jepson, J. A. Learmonth, M. Addink, W. Dabin, M. B. Santos, R. Deaville, B. N. Zegers, A. Mets, E. Rogan, V. Ridoux, R. J. Reid, C. Smeenk, T. Jauniaux, A. López, J. M. Alonso Farré, A. F. Gonzá-Hartmann, C. Lockyer, and J. P. Boon. 2010. Assessing the effect of persistent organic pollutants on reproductive activity in common dolphins and harbour porpoises. *J. Northwest Atl. Fish. Sci.* 42:153–173.
- Myers, M. J., L. D. Rea, and S. Atkinson. 2006. The effects of age, season and geographic region on thyroid hormones in Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Comp. Biochem. Physiol. Part A* 145:90–98.
- Neale, J. C. C., F. M. D. Gulland, K. R. Schmelzer, J. T. Harvey, E. A. Berg, S. G. Allen, D. J. Greig, E. K. Grigg, and R. S. Tjeerdema. 2005. Contaminant loads and hematological correlates in the harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) of San Francisco Bay, California. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health, Part A: Current Issues* 68:617–633.
- Nielsen, J. B., F. Nielsen, P. J. Jorgensen, and P. Grandjean. 2000. Toxic metals and selenium in blood from pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) and sperm whales (*Physeter catodon*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 40:348–351.
- Niño-Torres, C. A., T. Zenteno-Savin, S. C. Gardner, and R. J. Urban. 2010. Organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls in fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) from the Gulf of California. *Environ. Toxicol.* 25:381–390.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Services). 2005. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Endangered status for Southern Resident killer whales. Federal Register (Docket No. 041213348-5285-02, 18 November 2005) 70(217):69903–69912.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Services). 2006. Endangered and threatened species; designation of critical habitat for Southern Resident killer whales. Federal Register (Docket No. 060228057-6283-02, 29 November 2006) 71(229):69054–69070.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008. Final recovery plan for Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). Federal Register (73 FR 4176, 24 January 2008).
- Norén, K., and D. Meironyté. 2000. Certain organochlorine and organobromine contaminants in Swedish human milk in perspective of past 20–30 years. *Chemosphere* 40:1111–1123.
- Noren, D. P., and J. A. Mocklin. 2012. Review of cetacean biopsy techniques: Factors contributing to successful sample collection and physiological and behavioral impacts. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 28:154–199.
- Oenga, G. N., D. C. Spink, and D. O. Carpenter. 2004. TCDD and PCBs inhibit breast cancer cell proliferation in vitro. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 18:811–819.

- Oh, S. M., B. T. Ryu, S. K. Lee, and K. H. Chung. 2007. Antiestrogenic potentials of ortho-PCB congeners by single or complex exposure. *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 30:199–209.
- O’Hara, T. M., and P. R. Becker. 2003. Persistent organic contaminants in Arctic marine mammals. *In* J. G. Vos, G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, T. O’Shea (eds.), *Toxicology of marine mammals*, pp. 168–205. Taylor and Francis, New York.
- O’Hara, T. M., P. F. Hoekstra, C. Hanns, S. M. Backus, and D. C. G. Muir. 2005. Concentrations of selected persistent organochlorine contaminants in store-bought foods from northern Alaska. *Int. J. Circumpolar Health* 64:303–313.
- O’Hara, T.M., and T. J. O’Shea. 2001. Toxicology. *In* L. A. Dierauf, F. M. D. Gulland (eds.), *CRC handbook of marine mammal medicine*, 2nd ed, pp. 471–520. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Oki, C., and S. Atkinson. 2004. Diurnal patterns of cortisol and thyroid hormones in the harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) during summer and winter seasons. *Gen. Comp. Endocrinol.* 136:289–297.
- Olesiuk, P. F., M. A. Bigg, and G. M. Ellis. 1990. Life history and population dynamics of resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the coastal waters of British Columbia and Washington State. *Rep. Int. Whal. Commn. Special Issue* 12:209–243.
- Olesiuk, P. F., G. M. Ellis, and J. K. B. Ford. 2005. Life history and population dynamics of Northern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Report no. 2005/045. Nanaimo, BC, Canada.
- O’Neill, S. M., and J. E. West. 2009. Marine distribution, life history traits, and the accumulation of polychlorinated biphenyls in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound, Washington. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 138:616–632.
- O’Neill, S. M., J. E. West, and C. Hoeman. 1998. Spatial trends in the concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in Chinook (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and coho salmon (*O. kisutch*) in Puget Sound and factors affecting PCB accumulation: Results from the Puget Sound Ambient Monitoring Program. Puget Sound Research 1998 Proceedings. Puget Sound Water Quality Action Team, Seattle, WA.
- O’Neill, S.M., G. M. Ylitalo, and J. E. West. 2014. Energy content of Pacific salmon as prey of northern and southern resident killer whales. *Endanger. Species Res.* 25:265–281.
- O’Neill, S. M., G. M. Ylitalo, J. E. West, J. L. Bolton, C. A. Sloan, and M. M. Krahn. 2006. Regional patterns of persistent organic pollutants in five Pacific salmon species (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) and their contributions to contaminant levels in northern and southern resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). Southern Resident Killer Whale Symposium. Seattle, Washington.
- O’Shea, T. 1999. Environmental contaminants in marine mammals. *In* J. E. Reynolds, and S. A. Rommel (eds.), *Biology of marine mammals*. The Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Pabst, D. A., S. A. Rommel, and W. A. McLellan. 1999. Functional anatomy of marine mammals. *In* J. E. Reynolds and S. A. Rommel (eds.), *Biology of marine mammals*. The Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Park, B. K., G. J. Park, Y. R. An, H. G. Choi, G. B. Kim, and H. B. Moon. 2010. Organohalogen contaminants in finless porpoises (*Neophocaena phocaenoides*) from Korean coastal waters: Contamination status, maternal transfer, and ecotoxicological implications. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60:768–774.
- Pellacani, C., S. Tagliaferri, A. Caglieri, M. Goldoni, G. Giordano, A. Mutti, and L. G. Costa. 2014. Synergistic interactions between PBDEs and PCBs in human neuroblastoma cells. *Environ. Toxicol.* 29:418–427.
- Penders, J., E. E. Stobberingh, P. H. M. Savelkoul, and F. G. Wolffs. 2013. The human microbiome as a reservoir of antimicrobial resistance. *Front. Microbiol.* 4. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00087

- Perrin, W. F., and G. P. Donovan. 1984. Report of the workshop. In W. F. Perrin, R. L. Brownell, Jr., and D. P. De Master (eds.), Special issue 6: Reproduction in whales, dolphins and porpoises, pp. 97–134 International Whaling Commission, Cambridge.
- Perry, J. A., and G. D. Wright. 2013. The antibiotic resistance “mobilome”: searching for the link between environment and clinic. *Front. Microbiol.* 4:138.
- Peterson, C. H., S. D. Rice, J. W. Short, D. Esler, J. L. Bodkin, B. E. Ballachey, and D. B. Irons. 2003. Long-term ecosystem response to the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill. *Science* 302:2082–2086.
- Peterson, W. T., R. D. Brodeur, and W. G. Pearcy. 1982. Food-habits of juvenile salmon in the Oregon coastal zone, June 1979. *Fish. Bull.* 80:841–851.
- Pierce, G. J., M. B. Santos, S. Murphy, J. A. Learmonth, A. F. Zuur, E. Rogan, P. Bustamante, F. Caurant, V. Lahaye, V. Ridoux, B. N. Zegers, A. Mets, M. Addink, C. Smeenk, T. Jauniaux, R. J. Law, W. Dabin, A. López, J. M. Alonso Farré, A. F. González, A. Guerra, M. García-Hartmann, R. J. Reid, C. F. Moffat, C. Lockyer, and J. P. Boon. 2008. Bioaccumulation of persistent organic pollutants in female common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) from western European seas: Geographical trends, causal factors and effects on reproduction and mortality. *Environ. Pollut.* 153:401–415.
- Plíšková, M., J. Vondracek, R. F. Canton, J. Nera, A. Kocan, J. Petrik, T. Trnovec, T. Sanderson, M. van den Berg, and M. Machala. 2005. Impact of polychlorinated biphenyls contamination on estrogenic activity in human male serum. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 113:1277–1284.
- Pomeroy, P. P., N. Green, A. J. Hall, M. Walton, K. Jones, and J. Harwood. 1996. Congener-specific exposure of grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) pups to chlorinated biphenyls during lactation. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 53:1526–1534.
- Porterfield, S. P. 2000. Thyroidal dysfunction and environmental chemicals—potential impact on brain development. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 108 Suppl 3:433–438.
- PSAMP (Puget Sound Assessment and Monitoring Program). 2007. Toxic contamination. 2007 Puget Sound Update, pp. 129–194.
- Quinn, T. P. 2005. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.
- Quinn, T. P., and K. W. Myers. 2004. Anadromy and the marine migrations of Pacific salmon and trout: Rounsefell revisited. *Rev. Fish Biol. Fish.* 14:421–442.
- Raverty, S. A., K. Nielsen, O. Nielsen, M. B. Hanson, and J. K. Gaydos. 2004. Detection of *Brucella* spp. antibodies in postmortem heart blood and antemortem serum of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. Intern. Assoc. Aquat. Anim. Med. Conference Proceedings, Galveston, Texas.
- Raverty, S. A., J. K. Gaydos, and J. A. St. Leger. 2014. Killer whale necropsy and disease testing protocol. [Available from <http://www.seadocsociety.org/wp-content/uploads/Orca-necropsy-protocol-FINAL-May-15-2014.pdf>, accessed May 2016.]
- Raverty, S. A., L. D. Rhodes, E. Zabek, A. Eshghi, C. E. Cameron, M. B. Hanson, J. P. Schroeder. In prep. Respiratory microbiome of endangered Southern Resident killer whales and microbiota of surrounding sea surface microlayer in the eastern North Pacific. (Available from L. Rhodes, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, 2725 Montlake Blvd E, Seattle, WA 98112).
- Rayne, S., M. G. Ikonou, P. S. Ross, G. M. Ellis, and L. G. Barrett-Lennard. 2004. PBDEs, PBBs, and PCNs in three communities of free-ranging killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 38:4293–4299.

- Reddy, M. L., J. S. Reif, A. Bachand, and S. H. Ridgway. 2001. Opportunities for using Navy marine mammals to explore associations between organochlorine contaminants and unfavorable effects on reproduction. *Sci. Total Environ.* 274:171–182.
- Reijnders, P. J. 1986. Reproductive failure in common seals feeding on fish from polluted coastal waters. *Nature* 324:456–457.
- Reijnders, P. J. H. 2003. Reproductive and developmental effects of environmental organochlorines on marine mammals. *In* J. G. Vos, G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, and T. J. O’Shea (eds.), *Toxicology of marine mammals*, pp. 55–66. Taylor and Francis, New York.
- Reijnders, P. J. H., and A. Aguilar. 2002. Pollution and marine mammals. *In* W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (eds.), *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*, pp. 948–957. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Reynaud, S., and P. Deschaux. 2006. The effects of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons on the immune system of fish: A review. *Aquat. Toxicol.* 77:229–238.
- Rice, S., and A. Moles. 2006. Assessing the potential for remote delivery of persistent organic pollutants to the Kenai River in Alaska. *Alaska Fish. Res. Bull.* 12:153–157.
- Richardson, V. M., D. F. Staskal, D. G. Ross, J. J. Diliberto, M. J. DeVito, and L. Birnbaum. 2008. Possible mechanisms of thyroid hormone disruption in mice by BDE-47, a major polybrominated diphenyl ether congener. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 226:244–250.
- Ridgway, S., and M. Reddy. 1995. Residue levels of several organochlorines in *Tursiops truncatus* milk collected at varied stages of lactation. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 30:609–614.
- Rigét, F., A. Bignert, B. Braune, J. Stow, and S. Wilson. 2010. Temporal trends of legacy POPs in Arctic biota, an update. *Sci. Total Environ.* 408:2874–2884.
- Robeck, T. R., S. A. Gearhart, K. J. Steinman, E. Katsumata, J. D. Loureiro, J. K. O’Brien. 2011. In vitro sperm characterization and development of a sperm cryopreservation method using directional solidification in the killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *Theriogenology* 76:267–279.
- Robeck, T. R., and S. L. Monfort. 2006. Characterization of male killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) sexual maturation and reproductive seasonality. *Theriogenology* 66:242–250.
- Roelens, S. A., V. Beck, G. Aerts, S. Clerens, G. Vanden Bergh, L. Arckens, V. M. Darras, and S. van der Geyten. 2005. Neurotoxicity of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) by disturbance of thyroid hormone-regulated genes. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1040:454–456.
- Rolland, R. M. 2000. A review of chemically-induced alterations in thyroid and vitamin A status from field studies of wildlife and fish. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 36:615–635.
- Rolland, R. M., K. E. Hunt, S. D. Kraus, and S. K. Wasser. 2005. Assessing reproductive status of right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) using fecal hormone metabolites. *Gen. Comp. Endocrinol.* 142:308–317.
- Rooney, J. P. K. 2007. The role of thiols, dithiols, nutritional factors and interacting ligands in the toxicology of mercury. *Toxicology* 234:145–156.
- Ross, P. S. 2002. The role of immunotoxic environmental contaminants in facilitating the emergence of infectious diseases in marine mammals. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess.* 8:277–292.
- Ross, P. S., and L. S. Birnbaum. 2003. Integrated human and ecological risk assessment: A case study of persistent organic pollutants (POPs) in humans and wildlife. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess.* 9:303–324.
- Ross, P. S., C. M. Couillard, M. G. Ikononou, S. C. Johannessen, M. Lebeuf, R. W. Macdonald, and G. T. Tomy. 2009. Large and growing environmental reservoirs of deca-BDE present an emerging health risk for fish and marine mammals. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 58:7–10.

- Ross, P., R. DeSwart, R. Addison, H. Van Loveren, J. Vos, and A. Osterhaus. 1996. Contaminant-induced immunotoxicity in harbour seals: Wildlife at risk? *Toxicology* 112:157–169.
- Ross, P. S., G. M. Ellis, M. G. Ikonomou, L. G. Barrett-Lennard, and R. F. Addison. 2000. High PCB concentrations in free-ranging Pacific killer whales, *Orcinus orca*: Effects of age, sex and dietary preference. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 40:504–515.
- Ross, P.S., M. Noël, D. M. Lambourn, N. J. Dangerfield, J. Calambokidis, and S. Jeffries. 2013. Declining concentrations of persistent PCBs, PBDEs, PCDEs, and PCNs in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) from the Salish Sea. *Prog. Oceanogr.* 155:160–170.
- Roubal, W. T., T. K. Collier, and D. C. Malins. 1977. Accumulation and metabolism of carbon-14 labeled benzene, naphthalene, and anthracene by young coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 5:513–529.
- Routti, H., A. Arukwe, B. M. Jenssen, R. J. Letcher, M. Nyman, C. Bäckman, and G. W. Gabrielsen. 2010. Comparative endocrine disruptive effects of contaminants in ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) from Svalbard and the Baltic Sea. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol. Part C* 152:306–312.
- Safe, S., G. Mason, T. Sawyer, T. Zacharewski, M. Harris, C. Yao, B. Keys, K. Farrell, M. Holcomb, D. Davis, L. Safe, J. Piskorska-Pliszczynska, B. Leece, M. A. Denomme, O. Hutzinger, H. Thoma, B. Chittim, and J. Madge. 1989. Development and validation of in vitro induction assays for toxic halogenated aromatic mixtures: A review. *Toxicol. Ind. Health* 5:757–775.
- Salata, G.G., T. L. Wade, J. L. Sericano, J. W. Davis, and J. M. Brooks. 1995. Analysis of Gulf of Mexico bottlenose dolphins for organochlorine pesticides and PCBs. *Environ. Pollut.* 88:167–175.
- Schechter, A., M. Pavuk, O. Pöpke, J. J. Ryan, L. Birnbaum, and R. Rosen. 2003. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in U.S. mother's milk. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 111:1723–1729.
- Schroeder, J. P., S. Raverty, E. Zabek, C. A. Cameron, A. Eshghi, D. Bain, R. Wood, L. D. Rhodes, and M. B. Hanson. 2010. Investigation into the microbial culture and molecular screening of exhaled breaths of endangered Southern Resident killer whales (SRKW) and pathogen screening of the sea surface microlayer (SML) in Puget Sound. *Global Research & Rescue*. NOAA Contract #AB133FO9SE4234.
- Schwacke, L. H., E. O. Voit, L. J. Hansen, R. S. Wells, G. B. Mitchum, A. A. Hohn, and P. A. Fair. 2002. Probabilistic risk assessment of reproductive effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) from the southeast United States coast. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 21:2752–2764.
- Schwacke, L. H., E. S. Zolman, B. C. Balmer, S. de Guise, R. C. George, J. Hoguet, A. A. Hohn, J. R. Kucklick, S. Lamb, M. Levin, J. A. Litz, W. E. McFee, N. J. Place, F. I. Townsend, R. S. Wells, and T. K. Rowles. 2012. Anaemia, hypothyroidism and immune suppression associated with polychlorinated biphenyl exposure in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 279:48–57.
- Schwartz, J. A., B. M. Aldridge, B. L. Lasley, P. W. Snyder, J. L. Stott, and F.C. Mohr. 2004. Chronic fuel oil toxicity in American mink (*Mustela vison*): Systemic and hematological effects of ingestion of a low-concentration of bunker C fuel oil. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 200(2):146–158.
- Sericano, J. L., T. L. Wade, S. T. Sweet, J. Ramirez, and G. G. Lauenstein. 2014. Temporal trends and spatial distribution of DDT in bivalves from the coastal marine environments of the continental United States, 1986–2009. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 81:303–316.
- Sharma, R., and T. P. Quinn. 2012. Linkages between life history type and migration pathways in freshwater and marine environments for Chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Acta Oecol.* 41:1–13.
- Shaw, S. D., M. L. Berger, D. Brenner, D. O. Carpenter, L. Tao, C. Hong, and K. Kannan. 2008. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in farmed and wild salmon marketed in the northeastern United States. *Chemosphere* 71:1422–1431.

- Shaw, S. D., D. Brenner, M. L. Berger, D. O. Carpenter, C. Hong, and K. Kannan. 2006. PCBs, PCDDs/Fs, and organochlorine pesticides in farmed Atlantic salmon from Maine, eastern Canada, and Norway, and wild salmon from Alaska. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 40:5347–5354.
- Shaw, S. D., D. Brenner, M. L. Berger, F. Fang, C. Hong, R. Storm, D. Hilker, and P. O’Keefe. 2007. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in harbor seals from the northwestern Atlantic: Are seals debrominating decaBDE? *Organohalogen Compd.* 69:829–832.
- Shaw, S. D., D. Brenner, C. Hong, B. Bush, and G. M. Shopp. 1999. Low-level exposure to PCBs is associated with immune and endocrine disruption in neonatal harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) from the California coast. *Organohalogen Compd.* 42:11–14.
- Shaw, S. D., and K. Kannan. 2009. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers in marine ecosystems of the American continents: Foresight from current knowledge. *Rev. Environ. Health* 24:157–229.
- Shirai, K., T. Sakai, M. Fukuda, and T. Oike. 1998a. A monoclonal antibody against dolphin lymphocytes (6E9) which recognizes bovine MHC class II antigens. *J. Vet. Med. Sci.* 60:291–293.
- Shirai, K., T. Sakai, and T. Oike. 1998b. Molecular cloning of bottle-nosed dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) MHC class I cDNA. *J. Vet. Med. Sci.* 60:1093–1096.
- Shoji, Y., Y. Inoue, H. Sugisawa, T. Itou, T. Endo, and T. Sakai. 2001. Molecular cloning and functional characterization of bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) tumor necrosis factor alpha. *Vet. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 82:183–192.
- Siddiqi, M. A., R. H. Laessig, and K. D. Reed. 2003. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs): New pollutants—Old diseases. *Clin. Med. Res.* 1:281–290.
- Sih, A., A. M. Bell, and J. L. Kerby. 2004. Two stressors are far deadlier than one. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 19:274–276.
- Silkworth, J. B., and E. M. Grabstein. 1982. Polychlorinated biphenyl immunotoxicity: Dependence on isomer planarity and the Ah gene complex. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 65:109–115.
- Silva, E., N. Rajapakse, and A. Kortenkamp. 2002. Something from “nothing”—eight weak estrogenic chemicals combined at concentrations below NOECs produce significant mixture effects. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 36:1751–1756.
- Simms, W., S. Jeffries, M. Ikonomou, and P. S. Ross. 2000. Contaminant-related disruption of vitamin A dynamics in free-ranging harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) pups from British Columbia, Canada, and Washington State, U.S.A. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 19:2844–2849.
- Song, L., A. Seeger, and J. Santos-Sacchi. 2005. On membrane motor activity and chloride flux in the outer hair cell: Lessons learned from the environmental toxin tributyltin. *Biophys. J.* 88:2350–2362.
- Sørmo, E. G., B. M. Jenssen, E. Lie, and J. U. Skaare. 2009. Brominated flame retardants in aquatic organisms from the North Sea in comparison with biota from the high Arctic marine environment. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 28:2082–2090.
- Sørmo, E. G., I. Jussi, M. Jussi, M. Braathen, J. U. Skaare, and B. M. Jenssen. 2005. Thyroid hormone status in gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) pups from the Baltic Sea and the Atlantic Ocean in relation to organochlorine pollutants. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 24:610–616.
- Spraker, T. R., L. F. Lowry, and K. J. Frost. 1994. Gross necropsy and histopathological lesions found in harbor seals. In T. R. Loughlin (ed.), *Marine mammals and the Exxon Valdez*, pp. 281–312. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- St. Aubin, D. J., and J. R. Geraci. 1989. Adaptive changes in hematologic and plasma chemical constituents in captive beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 46:796–803.

- St. Aubin, D. J., S. H. Ridgway, R. S. Wells, and H. L. Rhinehart. 1996. Dolphin thyroid and adrenal hormones: circulating levels in wild and semi-domesticated *Tursiops truncatus*, and influence of sex, age, and season. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 12:1–13.
- Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants. 2001. Convention Text. Geneva: United Nations Environment Programme. [Available from http://www.pops.int/documents/convtext/convtext_en.pdf, accessed May 2016.]
- Stone, D. 2006. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers and polychlorinated biphenyls in different tissue types from Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 76:148–154.
- Subramanian, A., S. Tanabe, R. Tatsukawa, S. Saito, and N. Miyazaki. 1987. Reduction in the testosterone levels by PCBs and DDE in Dall's porpoises of Northwestern North Pacific. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 18:643–646.
- Tabuchi, M., N. Veldhoen, N. Dangerfield, S. Jeffries, C. C. Helbing, and P. S. Ross. 2006. PCB-related alteration of thyroid hormones and thyroid hormone receptor gene expression in free-ranging harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*). *Environ. Health Perspect.* 114:1024–1031.
- Tanabe, S., H. Tanaka, K. Maruyama, and R. Tatsukawa. 1981. Ecology and bioaccumulation of *Stenella coeruleoalba*. Elimination of chlorinated hydrocarbons from mother striped dolphins *Stenella coeruleoalba* through parturition and lactation. In T. Fujiyama (ed.), *Studies on the levels of organochlorine compounds and heavy metals in marine organisms*, pp. 115–121. University of the Ryukyus, Okinawa.
- Tanabe, S., R. Tatsukawa, K. Maruyama, and N. Miyazaki. 1982. Transplacental transfer of PCBs and chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides from the pregnant striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) to her fetus. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 46:1249–1254.
- Thomas, P. T., and R. D. Hinsdill. 1978. Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on the immune responses of rhesus monkeys and mice. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 44:41–51.
- Thomas, P. T., and R. D. Hinsdill. 1980. Perinatal PCB exposure and its effect on the immune system of young rabbits. *Drug Chem. Toxicol.* 3:173–184.
- Tilbury, K. L., J. E. Stein, C. A. Krone, R. L. Brownell Jr., S. A. Blokhin, J. L. Bolton, and D. W. Ernest. 2002. Chemical contaminants in juvenile gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) from a subsistence harvest in Arctic feeding grounds. *Chemosphere* 47:555–564.
- Towers, J. R., G. M. Ellis, and J. K. B. Ford. 2012. Photo-identification catalogue of Bigg's (transient) killer whales from coastal waters of British Columbia, northern Washington, and southeastern Alaska. Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 1241, 38 p.
- Trego, M. L., N. M. Kellar, and K. Danil. 2013. Validation of blubber progesterone concentrations for pregnancy determination in three dolphin species and a porpoise. *PLoS ONE* 8:e69709
- Turusov, V., V. Rakitsky, and L. Tomatis. 2002. Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT): Ubiquity, persistence, and risks. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 110:125–128.
- Van Bresseem, M. F., K. Van Waerebeek, and J. A. Raga. 1999. A review of virus infections of cetaceans and the potential impact of morbilliviruses, poxviruses and papillomaviruses on host population dynamics. *Dis. Aquat. Organ.* 38:53–65.
- Vandenberg, L. N., T. Colborn, T. B. Hayes, J. J. Heindel, D. R. Jacobs, D. Lee, T. Shioda, A. M. Soto, F. S. vom Saal, W. V. Welshons, R. T. Zoeller, and J. P. Myers. 2012. Hormones and endocrine-disrupting chemicals: Low-dose effects and nonmonotonic dose responses. *Endocr. Rev.* 33:378–455.
- Van den Brink, N. W., E. M. de Ruiter-Dijkman, S. Broekhuizen, P. J. H. Reijnders, and A. T. C. Bosveld. 2000. Polychlorinated biphenyls pattern analysis: Potential nondestructive biomarker in vertebrates for exposure to cytochrome P450-inducing organochlorines. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 19:575–581.

- Van de Vijver, K. I., P. T. Hoff, K. Das, W. Van Dongen, E. L. Esmans, T. Jauniaux, J. Bouquegneau, R. Blust, and W. de Coen W. 2003. Perfluorinated chemicals infiltrate ocean waters: Link between exposure levels and stable isotope ratios in marine mammals. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 37:5545–5550.
- Varanasi, U., D. W. Brown, T. Hom, D. G. Burrows, C. A. Sloan, F. J. Field, J. E. Stein, K. L. Tilbury, B. B. McCain, and S Chan. 1993a. Supplemental information concerning a survey of Alaskan subsistence fish, marine mammal, and invertebrate samples collected 1989–91 for exposure to oil spilled from the *Exxon Valdez*, vol. 2. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-13, 173 p.
- Varanasi, U., E. Casillas, M. R. Arkoosh, T. Hom, D. A. Misitano, D. W. Brown, S. L. Chan, T. K. Collier, B. B. McCain, and J. E. Stein. 1993b. Contaminant exposure and associated biological effects in juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from urban and nonurban estuaries of Puget Sound, WA. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-8, 112 p.
- Varanasi, U., J. E. Stein, and M. Nishimoto. 1989. Biotransformation and disposition of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) in fish. In U. Varanasi (ed.), *Metabolism of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the aquatic environment*, pp. 94–149. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
- Veldhoen, N., M. G. Ikonou, C. Dubetz, N. Macpherson, T. Sampson, B. C. Kelly, and C. C. Helbing. 2010. Gene expression profiling and environmental contaminant assessment of migrating Pacific salmon in the Fraser River watershed of British Columbia. *Aquat. Toxicol.* 97:212–225.
- Vélez-Espino, L. A., J. K. B. Ford, H. A. Araujo, G. Ellis, C. K. Parken, and K. C. Balcomb. 2014a. Comparative demography and viability of Northeastern Pacific resident killer whale populations at risk. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Report no. 3084, 66 p. Nanaimo, BC, Canada.
- Vélez-Espino, L. A., J. K. B. Ford, H. A. Araujo, G. Ellis, C. K. Parken, and R. Sharma. 2014b. Relative importance of chinook salmon abundance on resident killer whale population growth and viability. *Aquat. Conserv.* 25:756–780. doi:10.1002/aqc.2494
- Venn-Watson, S., K. M. Colegrove, J. Litz, M. Kinsel, K. Terio, J. Saliki, S. Fire, R. Carmichael, C. Chevis, W. Hatchett, J. Pitchford, M. Tumlin, C. Field, S. Smith, R. Ewing, D. Fauquier, G. Lovewell, H. Whitehead, D. Rotstein, W. McFee, E. Fougères, and T. Rowles. 2015. Adrenal gland and lung lesions in Gulf of Mexico common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) found dead following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *PLoS ONE* 10(5):e0126538. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0126538
- Viberg, H., A. Fredriksson, and P. Eriksson. 2003. Neonatal exposure to polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE-153) disrupts spontaneous behaviour, impairs learning and memory, and decreases hippocampal cholinergic receptors in adult mice. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 192:95–106.
- Viberg, H., N. Johansson, A. Fredriksson, J. Eriksson, G. Marsh, and P. Eriksson. 2006. Neonatal exposure to higher brominated diphenyl ethers, hepta-, octa-, or nonabromodiphenyl ether, impairs spontaneous behavior and learning and memory functions of adult mice. *Toxicol. Sci.* 92:211–218.
- Wania, F., and D. Mackay. 1996. Tracking the distribution of persistent organic pollutants. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 30:390A–396A.
- Ward, E. J., M. J. Ford, R. G. Kope, J. K. B. Ford, L. A. Velez-Espino, C. K. Parken, L. W. LaVoy, M. B. Hanson, and K. C. Balcomb. 2013. Estimating the impacts of Chinook salmon abundance and prey removal by ocean fishing on Southern Resident killer whale population dynamics. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-123, 71 p.
- Ward, E. J., E. E. Holmes, and K. C. Balcomb. 2009. Quantifying the effects of prey abundance on killer whale reproduction. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 46:632–640.
- Wasser, S., J. I. Lundin, R. K. Booth, L. Seely, D. A. Giles, J. A. Hempelmann, K. M. Parsons, and M. Ford. In prep. Poor nutrition, vessel effects, and reproductive failure in Southern Resident killer whales. (Available from S. Wasser, Center for Conservation Biology, Johnson Hall 231, Box 351800, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195.)

- Weisskopf, M. G., H. A. Anderson, L. P. Hanrahan, and C. Great Lakes. 2003. Decreased sex ratio following maternal exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls from contaminated Great Lakes sport-caught fish: A retrospective cohort study. *Environ. Health* 2:2.
- Weitkamp, L. A. 2010. Marine distributions of Chinook salmon from the west coast of North America determined by coded wire tag recoveries. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 139:147–170.
- Wells, R. S., V. Tornero, A. Borrell, A. Aguilar, T. K. Rowles, H. L. Rhinehart, S. Hofmann, W. M. Jarman, A. A. Hohn, and J. C. Sweeney. 2005. Integrating life-history and reproductive success data to examine potential relationships with organochlorine compounds for bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Sarasota Bay, Florida. *Sci. Total Environ.* 349:106–119.
- West, J., S. O'Neill, J. Lanksbury, G.M. Ylitalo, and S. Redman. 2011. Current conditions, time trends and recovery targets for toxic contaminants in Puget Sound fish: The Toxics in Fish Dashboard Indicator. [Available from <http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/01364/>, accessed May 2016.]
- West, J., S. O'Neill, G. Lippert, and S. Quinnell. 2001. Toxic contaminants in marine and anadromous fishes from Puget Sound, Washington. Olympia, WA: Results of the Puget Sound Ambient Monitoring Program Fish Component, 1989–1999. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Report no. WDFW 765.
- West, J. E., S. M. O'Neill, and G. M. Ylitalo. 2008. Spatial extent, magnitude, and patterns of persistent organochlorine pollutants in Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*) populations in the Puget Sound (USA) and Strait of Georgia (Canada). *Sci. Total Environ.* 394:369–378.
- WHO (World Health Organization). 2010. Exposure to dioxins and dioxin-like substances: A major public health concern. Preventing Disease Through Healthy Environments, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Wiles, G. J. 2004. Washington State status report for the killer whale. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, 106 p. Olympia, WA.
- Wolff, M. S., D. Camann, M. Gammon, and S. D. Stellman. 1997. Proposed PCB congener groupings for epidemiological studies. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 105:13–14.
- Wolkers, H., P. J. Corkeron, S. M. Van Parijs, T. Simila, and B. Van Bavel. 2007. Accumulation and transfer of contaminants in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from Norway: Indications for contaminant metabolism. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 26:1582–1590.
- Ylitalo, G. M., R. W. Baird, G. K. Yanagida, D. L. Webster, S. J. Chivers, J. L. Bolton, G. S. Schorr, and D. J. McSweeney. 2009. High levels of persistent organic pollutants measured in blubber of island-associated false killer whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) around the main Hawaiian Islands. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 58:1922–1952.
- Ylitalo, G. M., C. O. Matkin, J. Buzitis, M. M. Krahn, L. L. Jones, T. Rowles, and J. E. Stein. 2001. Influence of life-history parameters on organochlorine concentrations in free-ranging killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Sci. Total Environ.* 281:183–203.
- Ylitalo, G. M., M. Myers, B. S. Stewart, P. K. Yochem, R. Braun, L. Kashinsky, D. Boyd, G. A. Antonelis, S. Atkinson, A. A. Aguirre, and M. M. Krahn. 2008. Organochlorine contaminants in endangered Hawaiian monk seals from four subpopulations in the northwestern Hawaiian islands. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 56:231–244.
- Ylitalo, G. M., J. E. Stein, T. Horn, L. L. Johnson, K. L. Tilbury, A. J. Hall, T. Rowles, D. Greig, L. J. Lowenstine, and F. M. Gulland. 2005. The role of organochlorines in cancer-associated mortality in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 50:30–39.
- Yordy, J. E., M. A. Mollenhauer, R. M. Wilson, R. S. Wells, A. Hohn, J. Sweeney, L. H. Schwacke, T. K. Rowles, J. R. Kucklick, and M. M. Peden-Adams. 2010a. Complex contaminant exposure in cetaceans: A comparative e-screen analysis of bottlenose dolphin blubber and mixtures of four persistent organic pollutants. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 29:2143–2153.

- Yordy, J. E., D. A. Pabst, W. A. McLellan, R. S. Wells, T. K. Rowles, and J. R. Kucklick. 2010b. Tissue-specific distribution and whole-body burden estimates of persistent organic pollutants in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 29:1263–1273.
- Yordy, J. E., R. S. Wells, B. C. Balmer, L. H. Schwacke, T. K. Rowles, and J. R. Kucklick. 2010c. Partitioning of persistent organic pollutants between blubber and blood of wild bottlenose dolphins: Implications for biomonitoring and health. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 44:4789–4795.
- Zakharov, V. M., and A. V. Yablokov. 1990. Skull asymmetry in the Baltic gray seal: Effects of environmental pollution. *Ambio* 19:266–269.
- Zamon, J. E., T. J. Guy, K. C. Balcomb, and D. K. Ellifrit. 2007. Winter observations of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) near the Columbia River plume during the 2005 spring Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) spawning migration. *Northwest Nat.* 88:193–198.
- Zhou, T., D. G. Ross, M. J. DeVito, and K. M. Crofton. 2001. Effects of short-term in vivo exposure to polybrominated diphenyl ethers on thyroid hormones and hepatic enzyme activities in weanling rats. *Toxicol. Sci.* 61:76–82.
- Zhou, T., M. M. Taylor, M. J. DeVito, and K. M. Crofton. 2002. Developmental exposure to brominated diphenyl ethers results in thyroid hormone disruption. *Toxicol. Sci.* 66:105–116.

Appendix A: Infectious Diseases Reported for Killer Whales

In addition to those caused by specific, known pathogens, infectious diseases not attributable to identified or specific agents have been commonly cited for captive animals. For example, pneumonia, abscesses, and septicemia are frequently observed without identification of specific etiologic agents (e.g., see Ridgway 1979, Greenwood and Taylor 1985, and this list of deceased killer whales⁴). Although environmental conditions for captive animals differ considerably, clinical observations demonstrate the potential for killer whales to be hosts to a multitude of infectious and opportunistic agents, including many that also have been recovered from sympatric marine mammals and humans.

Infectious disease epidemics have not yet been observed among wild killer whales. Mass strandings of killer whales appear to be related more to entrapment by physical conditions (e.g., ice or outgoing tide) or deliberate hunting activity than to diseases (e.g., Uni et al. 2005, Lopez and Lopez 1985), although the possible contribution of algal toxins, seismic effects, sonar, climate change, or other underlying factors cannot be discounted. Network theory modeling predicts that the transient killer whales of the northeast Pacific are highly vulnerable to an infectious disease epidemic, based on population size, close social structure, and high degree of behavioral interaction within social groups (Guimaraes et al. 2007). The Southern Resident killer whale population is much smaller than the model population, has a narrower geographic distribution, and probably exhibits a similar highly interactive social network, suggesting that it is also at high risk for infectious disease outbreaks.

⁴ <http://www.angelfire.com/nb/orca/dead.html>

Table A-1. Known or potential pathogens identified in killer whales. The method of detection and whale origin are included. KEY: EM = electron microscopy; Antibodies = pathogen-reactive antibodies; Culture = in vitro culture; PCR = pathogen-specific polymerase chain reaction; Microscopy = histology or whole mount microscopy.

Pathogens	Method(s) of Detection	Wild or Captive	Reference(s)
Viruses			
Cetacean pox-like virus (Orthopoxvirus)	EM	Wild	Van Bressemer et al. (1999)
Cutaneous papillomavirus	EM	Captive	Bossart et al. (1996), Bossart et al. (2002)
Hepatitis B-like virus	Antibodies	Captive	Bossart et al. (1990)
Influenza (suspected)	Symptoms	Captive	Ridgway (1979)
Morbillivirus	Antibodies	Wild (live capture)	S. Raverty (pers. commun.) ^a
West Nile virus	Microarray, RTPCR, immunohistology	Captive	St. Leger et al. (2011)
Bacteria			
<i>Aeromonas</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Brucella</i> spp.	Antibodies, culture, PCR	Wild	Jepson et al. (1997), Raverty et al. (2004)
<i>Burkholderia pseudomallei</i>	Culture	Captive	Hicks et al. (2000)
<i>Burkholderia</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Corynebacterium ulcerans</i>	Culture	Wild	Seto et al. (2008)
<i>Edwardsiella tarda</i>	Culture	Wild	Colegrove et al. (2010)
<i>Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae</i>	Culture	Wild, captive	Bossart and Eimstad (1988)
<i>Kocuria</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Mycoplasma</i> spp. (Mollicutes)	PCR	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Nocardia farcinica</i> , <i>N. asteroides</i> , <i>N. otitidiscaviarum</i>	Culture and/or PCR	Captive	Sweeney and Ridgway (1975), Lamere et al. (2009)
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Culture	Captive, wild capture and introduction	S. Raverty (pers. commun.) ^a
<i>Pseudomonas</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Rothia dentocariosa</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Salmonella enterica</i> serovar Heidelberg	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Salmonella enterica</i> serovar Newport	Culture	Wild	Colegrove et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Culture	Wild	Power and Murphy (2002)
<i>Staphylococcus capitis</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus cohnii cohnii</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus lugdunensis</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Staphylococcus warneri</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Stenotrophomonas</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)

^a Raverty, S. 2014. Pers. commun. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Animal Health Center, Abbotsford, BC, Canada.

Table A-1 continued. Known or potential pathogens identified in killer whales. The method of detection and whale origin are included. KEY: EM = electron microscopy; Antibodies = pathogen-reactive antibodies; Culture = in vitro culture; PCR = pathogen-specific polymerase chain reaction; Microscopy = histology or whole mount microscopy.

Pathogens	Method(s) of Detection	Wild or Captive	Reference(s)
Bacteria			
<i>Streptococcus</i> sp., alpha-hemolytic	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Streptococcus</i> sp., beta-hemolytic	Culture	Captive	Greenwood and Taylor (1985)
<i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i>	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
Fungi			
<i>Alternaria</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i>	Culture	Captive	Reidarson et al. (1999)
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Culture	Captive	Sweeney and Ridgway (1975), Ridgway (1979), Greenwood and Taylor (1985)
<i>Cladosporidium</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Cunninhamella bertholletiae</i>	Culture	Captive	Abdo et al. (2012)
<i>Phoma</i> sp.	Culture	Wild	Schroeder et al. (2010)
<i>Saksenaia vasiformis</i>		Captive	Reidarson et al. (1999), Robeck and Dalton (2002)
Parasites: Acanthocephala			
<i>Bolbosoma niponicum</i>	Unknown	Unknown	Heptner et al. (1976)
<i>Bolbosoma physeteris</i>	Microscopy	Wild	Gibson et al. (1998)
Parasites: Cestoda			
<i>Diphyllobothrium polyrugosum</i>	Microscopy	Wild	Gibson et al. (1998)
<i>Trigonocotyle spasskyi</i>	Unknown	Unknown	Daily and Brownell (1972)
Parasites: Nematoda			
<i>Anisakis simplex</i>	Microscopy	Wild	Gibson et al. (1998)
<i>Anisakis pacificus</i>	Unknown	Unknown	Heptner et al. (1976)
Parasites: Protozoa			
<i>Kyaroikeu cetarius</i>	Microscopy	Unknown	Sniezek et al. (1995)
<i>Neospora caninum</i>	Antibodies	Wild	Omata et al. (2006)
<i>Sarcosystis</i> sp.	PCR	Wild	Gibson et al. (2011), S. Raverty (pers. commun.) ^a
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Antibodies, PCR	Wild, captive	Murata et al. (2004), Gibson et al. (2011)
Parasites: Trematoda			
<i>Campula</i> sp.	Microscopy	Wild	Gibson et al. (1998)
<i>Fasciola skrjabini</i>	Unknown	Unknown	Daily and Brownell (1972)
<i>Leucasiella subtilia</i>	Unknown	Unknown	Heptner et al. (1976)
<i>Oschmarinella albamarina</i>	Microscopy	Wild	Gibson et al. (1998)

^a Raverty, S. 2014. Pers. commun. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Animal Health Center, Abbotsford, BC, Canada.

References: Appendix A

- Abdo, W., Y. Kakizoe, M. Ryono, S. R. Dover, H. Fukushi, H. Okuda, R. Kano, T. Shibahara, E. Okada, H. Sakai, and T. Yanai. 2012. Pulmonary zygomycosis with *Cunninghamella bertholletiae* in a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Comp. Pathol.* 147:94–99.
- Bossart, G. D., T. A. Brawner, C. Cabal, M. Kuhns, E. A. Eimstad, J. Caron, M. Trimm, and P. Bradley. 1990. Hepatitis B-like infection in a Pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*). *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 196:127–130.
- Bossart, G. D., C. Cray, J. L. Solorazano, S. J. Decker, L. H. Cornell, and N. H. Altman. 1996. Cutaneous papillomaviral-like papillomatosis in a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 12:274–281.
- Bossart, G. D., S. J. Decker, and R. Y. Ewing. 2002. Cytopathology of cutaneous viral papillomatosis in the killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). In C. J. Pfeiffer (ed.), *Molecular and cell biology of marine mammals*, pp. 213–224. Krieger Publishing Company, Melbourne, FL.
- Bossart, G. D., and E. Eimstad. 1988. *Erysipelothrix* vesicular glossitis in a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Zoo Anim. Med.* 19:42–47.
- Colegrove, K. M., J. A. St. Leger, S. Raverty, S. Jang, M. Berman-Kowalewski, and J. K. Gaydos. 2010. Salmonella Newport omphaloarteritis in a stranded killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) neonate. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 46:1300–1304.
- Daily, M. D., and R. L. Brownell, Jr. 1972. A checklist of marine mammal parasites. In S. H. Ridgway (ed.), *Mammals of the sea: Biology and medicine*, pp. 528–589. Charles C. Thompson, Springfield, IL.
- Gibson, A. K., S. Raverty, D. M. Lambourn, J. Huggins, S. L. Magargal, and M. E. Grigg. 2011. Polyparasitism is associated with increased disease severity in *Toxoplasma gondii*-infected marine sentinel species. *PLoS Negl. Trop. Dis.* 5:e1142.
- Gibson, D. I., E. A. Harris, R. A. Bray, P. D. Jepson, T. Kuiken, J. R. Baker, and V. R. Simpson. 1998. A survey of the helminth parasites of cetaceans stranded on the coast of England and Wales during the period 1990–1994. *J. Zool.* 244:563–574.
- Greenwood, A. G., and D. C. Taylor. 1985. Captive killer whales in Europe. *Aquat. Mamm.* 1:10–12.
- Guimaraes, P. R., Jr., M. A. de Menezes, R. W. Baird, D. Lusseau, P. Guimaraes, and S. F. dos Reis. 2007. Vulnerability of a killer whale social network to disease outbreaks. *Phys. Rev. E. Stat. Nonlin. Soft Matter Phys.* 76:042901.
- Heptner, V. G., K. K. Chapskii, V. A. Arsenëv, and V. E. Sokolov. 1976. Pinnipedia and Odontoceti. *Mammals of the Soviet Union*, vol. 2, part 3. Vysshaya Shkola Publishers, Moscow, Russia.
- Hicks, C. L., R. Kinoshita, and P. W. Ladds. 2000. Pathology of melioidosis in captive marine mammals. *Aust. Vet. J.* 78:193–195.
- Jepson, P. D., S. Brew, A. P. MacMillan, J. R. Baker, J. Barnett, J. K. Kirkwood, T. Kuiken, I. R. Robinson, and V. R. Simpson. 1997. Antibodies to *Brucella* in marine mammals around the coast of England and Wales. *Vet. Rec.* 141:513–515.
- Lamere, S. A., J. A. St Leger, M. D. Schrenzel, S. J. Anthony, B. A. Rideout, and D. R. Salomon. 2009. Molecular characterization of a novel gammaretrovirus in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Virol.* 83:12956–12967.
- Lopez, J. C., and D. Lopez. 1985. Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) of Patagonia, and their behavior of intentional stranding while hunting nearshore. *J. Mammal.* 66:181–183.
- Murata, K., K. Mizuta, K. Imazu, F. Terasawa, M. Taki, and T. Endoh. 2004. The prevalence of *Toxoplasma gondii* antibodies in wild and captive cetaceans from Japan. *J. Parasitol.* 90:896–898.

- Omata, Y., Y. Umeshita, M. Watarai, M. Tachibana, M. Sasaki, K. Murata, and T. K. Yamada. 2006. Investigation for presence of *Neospora caninum*, *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Brucella*-species infection in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) mass-stranded on the coast of Shiretoko, Hokkaido, Japan. *J. Vet. Med. Sci.* 68:523–526.
- Power E., and S. Murphy. 2002. Staphylococcus septicaemia in a killer whale. *Vet. Rec.* 150(26):819.
- Raverty, S. A., K. Nielsen, O. Nielsen, M. B. Hanson, and J. K. Gaydos. 2004. Detection of *Brucella* spp. antibodies in postmortem heart blood and antemortem serum of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. *In Proceedings of the 35th Conference of the International Association of Aquatic Animal Medicine*, pp. 114-115. Galveston, TX.
- Reidarson, T. H., J. F. McBain, L. M. Dalton, and M. G. Rinaldi. 1999. Diagnosis and treatment of fungal infections in marine mammals. *In M. E. Fowler and R. E. Miller (eds.), Zoo and wild animal medicine: Current therapy*, pp. 478–485. W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, PA.
- Ridgway, S. H. 1979. Reported causes of death of captive killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Wildl. Dis.* 15:99–104.
- Robeck, T. R., and L. M. Dalton. 2002. *Saksenaeva vasiformis* and *Apophysomyces elegans* zygomycotic infections in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*), a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), and Pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*). *J. Zoo. Wildl. Med.* 33:356–366.
- Schroeder, J. P., S. Raverty, E. Zabek, C. A. Cameron, A. Eshghi, D. Bain, R. Wood, L. D. Rhodes, and M. B. Hanson. 2010. Investigation into the microbial culture and molecular screening of exhaled breaths of endangered Southern Resident killer whales (SRKW) and pathogen screening of the sea surface microlayer (SML) in Puget Sound. Global Research & Rescue. NOAA Contract #AB133FO9SE4234.
- Seto, Y., T. Komiya, M. Iwaki, T. Kohda, M. Mukamoto, M. Takahashi, and S. Kozaki. 2008. Properties of coryneophage attachment site and molecular epidemiology of *Corynebacterium ulcerans* isolated from humans and animals in Japan. *Jpn. J. Infect. Dis.* 61:116–122.
- Sniezek, J. H., D. W. Coats, and E. B. Small. 1995. *Kyaroikeus cetarius* N-G, N-Sp: A parasitic ciliate from the respiratory tract of odonticete cetacea. *J. Eukaryot. Microbiol.* 42:260–268.
- St. Leger, J., G. Wu, M. Anderson, L. Dalton, E. Nilson, and D. Wang. 2011. West Nile Virus infection in killer whale, Texas, USA, 2007. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 17:1531–1533.
- Sweeney, J. C., and S. H. Ridgway. 1975. Common diseases of small cetaceans. *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 167:533–540.
- Uni, Y., M. Tazawa, and Y. Masuda. 2005. Mass stranding of killer whale in pack ice at Aidomari, Rause, Hokkaido (Preliminary report). [Available from http://www.h6.dion.ne.jp/~unisan/data/imc9_akw/imc9_akw.html, accessed 10 November 2016.]
- Van Bresse M. F., K. Van Waerebeek, and J. A. Raga. 1999. A review of virus infections of cataceans and the potential impact of morbilliviruses, poxviruses and papillomaviruses on host population dynamics. *Dis. Aquat. Organ.* 38:53–65.

Appendix B: Noninfectious Diseases Reported for Killer Whales

There has been one reported observation of an apparent genetic disease, Chediak-Higashi syndrome, an autosomal recessive trait (Ridgway 1979). This syndrome presents with a loss of cutaneous pigmentation, and has been reported to occur in at least six divergent species, including humans. Notably, affected individuals are prone to recurrent infections and low platelet counts. The whale reported by Ridgway (1979) died more than 2 years after capture, but the proximal cause of death was not cited.

Systemic changes that are not clearly attributable to infection have been reported in killer whales. For example, extensive atherosclerotic change with thrombi in the aorta and carotid artery was reported without an associated infection or etiologic agent (Roberts et al. 1965). This condition is commonly observed in beluga and other deep diving cetaceans, and may be an adaptive physiologic response, rather than a pathology.

Because killer whales are relatively long-lived, neoplasms are likely to occur, but few have been observed. A diagnosis of Hodgkin's disease in a captive whale was based on cytologic criteria, and whether the disease was fatal is unknown (Yonezawa et al. 1989). Reported skin papillomas are likely to have a viral origin, although this has not always been confirmed (Geraci et al. 1987, Bossart et al. 1996). Genital papillomas have also been observed (Greenwood et al. 1974), but whether the lesions were likely to interfere with reproductive activity or fecundity was not noted.

Recently, an endogenous gammaretroviral provirus was cloned from the killer whale genome, which was the first retrovirus isolated from a cetacean (Lamere et al. 2009). Although some members of this genus are oncogenic (e.g., murine leukemia virus, feline leukemia virus), many are found in multiple host species without associated pathology. The lack of evidence of viral RNA suggested the killer whale provirus was not disease-causing (Lamere et al. 2009).

References: Appendix B

- Bossart, G. D., C. Cray, J. L. Solorazano, S. J. Decker, L. H. Cornell, and N. H. Altman. 1996. Cutaneous papillomaviral-like papillomatosis in a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 12:274–281.
- Geraci, J. R., N. C. Palmer, and D. J. St. Aubin. 1987. Tumors in cetaceans: Analysis and new findings. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 44:1289–1300.
- Greenwood, A. G., R. J. Harrison, and H. W. Whitting. 1974. Functional and pathological aspects of the skin of marine mammals. *In* R. J. Harrison (ed.), *Functional anatomy of marine mammals*, vol. 2, pp. 73–110. Academic Press, London, U.K.
- Lamere, S. A., J. A. St. Leger, M. D. Schrenzel, S. J. Anthony, B. A. Rideout, and D. R. Salomon. 2009. Molecular characterization of a novel gammaretrovirus in killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Virol.* 83:12956–12967.
- Ridgway, S. H. 1979. Reported causes of death of captive killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Wildl. Dis.* 15:99–104.
- Roberts, J. C., R. C. Boice, R. L. Brownell, Jr., and D. H. Brown. 1965. Spontaneous atherosclerosis in Pacific toothed and baleen whales. *In* J. C. Roberts and R. Strauss (eds.), *Comparative atherosclerosis*, pp. 151–155. Harper & Row, New York.
- Yonezawa, M., H. Nakamine, T. Tanaka, and T. Miyaji. 1989. Hodgkin's disease in a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*). *J. Comp. Pathol.* 100:203–207.

Appendix C: Infectious Diseases of Sympatric Marine Mammals

Identification of emerging infectious diseases among marine mammals is expanding with more focused research on nearshore and stressed populations, a heightened awareness of factors that may contribute to epidemics (Van Bresse et al. 2009), and the advancement of diagnostic tools. Sympatric marine mammals are potential reservoirs and vectors for infectious agents that have not yet been isolated from killer whales. Table C-1 presents a listing of known and high-probability or putative pathogens of sympatric cetaceans and pinnipeds, and the target tissues for infection.

Notably, many of these listed agents can infect divergent vertebrate hosts, including humans, birds, invertebrates, and terrestrial animals. Stormwater runoff and effluents from urban or agricultural activities are recognized sources of these and other pathogens that can infect marine mammals, resulting in increased concentrations in marine receiving waters (Arnone and Walling 2007). For example, Conrad et al. (2005) show that the source of toxoplasmosis and sarcocystosis, a significant source of morbidity and mortality for sea otter along the California coast, is most likely freshwater runoff carrying oocysts shed by terrestrial animals, particularly felids (toxoplasmosis) and opossums (sarcocystosis). Pathogens capable of infecting multispecies hosts, such as *T. gondii*, are a particular threat for endangered populations.

In the Pacific Northwest, the appearance of *Cryptococcus neoformans gattii* (now *Cryptococcus gattii*) in free-ranging harbor porpoise, Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*), and a solitary Pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) as part of a multispecies (including humans; Upton et al. 2007), large-scale marine and terrestrial outbreak of cryptococcosis (Stephen et al. 2002), has stimulated concern about the extent and prognosis for this emerging disease (MacDougall et al. 2007). For humans, both immunocompromised and immunocompetent individuals have developed disease (Datta et al. 2009), underscoring the inherent virulence of this pathogen.

Table C-1. Known and high-probability or putative pathogens affecting sympatric species of cetaceans and pinnipeds. The target tissues for infection are indicated by an x. Target tissues included as *Other* are the liver, lymph nodes, kidney, and placenta.

Pathogens	Target Tissues					Host Species ^a	Reference(s)
	Enteric	Skin	Lung	Neural	Other		
Viruses							
Influenza A virus	x		x		x	<i>Ph</i>	Danner et al. (1998)
Morbillivirus (cetacean, phocine)	x	x	x	x	x	<i>Pv</i>	Duignan et al. (1995)
Norovirus/Calicivirus	x					<i>Cu, Ej, Er, Ma, Ta, Zc</i>	Smith et al. (1998)
Rotavirus			x			<i>Zc</i>	S. Raverty (pers. commun.) ^b
Bacteria							
<i>Brucella</i> spp.					x	<i>Pv</i>	Godfroid et al. (2005), Lambourn et al. (2006)
<i>Campylobacter jejuni</i>	x					<i>Ma</i>	Stoddard et al. (2008)
<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	x					<i>Pv</i>	Raverty et al. (2005)
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	x				x	<i>Tt</i>	Buck et al. (1987)
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>						<i>Ej, Pv</i>	Kersh et al. (2010), Lapointe et al. (1999)
<i>Edwardsiella tarda</i>						<i>Pd, Pp</i>	Raverty et al. (2005)
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	x	x	x	x	x	<i>Pv</i>	Raverty et al. (2005)
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>			x			<i>Zc</i>	Jang et al. (2010)
<i>Leptospira interrogans</i> , <i>L. kirschneri</i>				x	x	<i>Ma, Zc</i>	Cameron et al. (2008), Lloyd-Smith et al. (2007), Raverty et al. (2005)
<i>Pasteurella hemolytica</i>					x	<i>Pv</i>	Steiger et al. (1989)
<i>Plesiomonas shigelloides</i>	x					<i>Pp, Zc</i>	Jagger et al. (2000)
<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.			x		x	<i>Pv</i>	Steiger et al. (1989), Raverty et al. (2005)
<i>Salmonella</i> spp.	x		x			<i>Ma, Pv, Zc</i>	Gilmartin et al. (1979), Thornton et al. (1998), Stoddard et al. (2008)
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>		x				<i>Ta</i>	Palmer et al. (1991)
<i>Staphylococcus</i> spp.					x	<i>Pp, Zc</i>	Siebert et al. (2002), Fravel and Evans (2008)
<i>Streptococcus</i> spp.				x	x	<i>El, Pv</i>	Steiger et al. (1989), Imai et al. (2009)
<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	x					<i>Pd, Pv, Tt</i>	Schroeder et al. (1985), Buck and Spotte (1986), Fujioka et al. (1988), Raverty et al. (2005)

^a Host species are abbreviated as follows: *Bm*, *Balaena mysticetus* (bowhead whale); *Cu*, *Callorhinus ursinus* (Northern fur seal); *Dl*, *Delphinapterus leucas* (beluga whale); *Ej*, *Eumetopias jubatus* (Stellar sea lion); *El*, *Enhydra lutris* (sea otter); *Er*, *Eschrichtius robustus* (gray whale); *Kb*, *Kogia breviceps* (pygmy sperm whale); *Lo*, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* (Pacific white-sided dolphin); *Ma*, *Mirounga angustirostris* (Northern elephant seal); *Or*, *Odobenus rosmarus* (walrus); *Pd*, *Phocoenoides dalli* (Dall's porpoise); *Ph*, *Phoca hispida* (ringed seal); *Pp*, *Phocoena phocoena* (harbour porpoise); *Pv*, *Phoca vitulina* (harbour seal); *Ta*, *Tursiops aduncus* (Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin); *Tt*, *Tursiops truncatus* (common bottlenose dolphin); *Zc*, *Zalophus californianus* (California sea lion).

^b Raverty, S. 2014. Pers. commun. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Animal Health Center, Abbotsford, BC, Canada.

Table C-1 continued. Known and high-probability or putative pathogens affecting sympatric species of cetaceans and pinnipeds. The target tissues for infection are indicated by an x. Target tissues included as *Other* are the liver, lymph nodes, kidney, and placenta.

Pathogens	Target Tissues				Host Species ^a	Reference(s)
	Enteric	Skin	Lung	Neural		
Protozoa						
<i>Cryptosporidium</i> spp.	x					<i>Bm, Dl, Ph, Zc</i> Deng et al. (2000), Hughes-Hanks et al. (2005)
<i>Giardia</i> spp.	x					<i>Bm, Dl, Ph, Zc</i> Deng et al. (2000), Hughes-Hanks et al. (2005)
<i>Neospora canium</i> , <i>N. canium</i> -like	x			x		<i>El</i> S. Raverty (pers. commun.) ^b
<i>Sarcocystis</i> spp., <i>S. canis</i> , <i>S. neurona</i>				x	x	<i>Ej, El, Pv</i> Lapointe et al. (1998), Miller et al. (2001), Dubey et al. (2003a), Dubey et al. (2003b)
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>				x		<i>Ej, El, Or, Ph, Pv, Tt</i> Miller et al. (2001), Dubey et al. (2003b)
Fungi						
<i>Blastomyces dermatitidis</i>			x			<i>Tt</i> Cates et al. (1986)
<i>Coccidioides immitis</i>			x			<i>El, Zc</i> Cornell et al. (1979), Fauquier et al. (1996)
<i>Cryptococcus gattii</i>			x			<i>Lo, Pd, Pp</i> Miller et al. (2002), Stephen et al. (2002)
<i>Fusarium</i> spp.		x				<i>Kb, Pv</i> Frasca et al. (1996)
<i>Sporothrix</i> spp.		x	x		x	<i>Lo</i> Migaki et al. (1978)

^a Host species are abbreviated as follows: *Bm*, *Balaena mysticetus* (bowhead whale); *Cu*, *Callorhinus ursinus* (Northern fur seal); *Dl*, *Delphinapterus leucas* (beluga whale); *Ej*, *Eumetopias jubatus* (Stellar sea lion); *El*, *Enhydra lutris* (sea otter); *Er*, *Eschrichtius robustus* (gray whale); *Kb*, *Kogia breviceps* (pygmy sperm whale); *Lo*, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* (Pacific white-sided dolphin); *Ma*, *Mirounga angustirostris* (Northern elephant seal); *Or*, *Odobenus rosmarus* (walrus); *Pd*, *Phocoenoides dalli* (Dall's porpoise); *Ph*, *Phoca hispida* (ringed seal); *Pp*, *Phocoena phocoena* (harbour porpoise); *Pv*, *Phoca vitulina* (harbor seal); *Ta*, *Tursiops aduncus* (Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin); *Tt*, *Tursiops truncatus* (common bottlenose dolphin); *Zc*, *Zalophus californianus* (California sea lion).

^b Raverty, S. 2014. Pers. commun. Ministry of Agriculture and Lands, Animal Health Center, Abbotsford, BC, Canada.

References: Appendix C

- Arnone, R. D., and J. P. Walling. 2007. Waterborne pathogens in urban watersheds. *J. Water Health* 5:149–162.
- Buck, J. D., L. L. Shepard, and S. Spotte. 1987. *Clostridium perfringens* as the cause of death of a captive Atlantic bottle-nosed dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *J. Wildl. Dis.* 23:488–491.
- Buck, J. D., and S. Spotte. 1986. The occurrence of potentially pathogenic vibrios in marine mammals. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 2:319–324.
- Cameron, C. E., R. L. Zuerner, S. Raverty, K. A. Colegrove, S. A. Norman, D. M. Lamboum, S. J. Jeffries, and F. M. Gulland. 2008. Detection of pathogenic *Leptospira* bacteria in pinniped populations via PCR and identification of a source of transmission for zoonotic leptospirosis in the marine environment. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 46:1728–1733.
- Cates, M. B., L. Kaufman, J. H. Grabau, J. M. Petcher, and J. P. Schroeder. 1986. Blastomycosis in an Atlantic bottlenose dolphin. *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 189:1148–1150.
- Conrad, P. A., M. A. Miller, C. Kreuder, E. R. James, J. Mazet, H. Dabritz, D. A. Jessup, G. Gulland, and M. E. Grigg. 2005. Transmission of *Toxoplasma*: Clues from the study of sea otters as sentinels of *Toxoplasma gondii* flow into the marine environment. *Int. J. Parasitol.* 35:1155–1168.
- Cornell, L. H., K. G. Osborn, J. E. Antrim, and J. G. Simpson. 1979. Coccidioidomycosis in a California sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*). *J. Wildl. Dis.* 15:373–378.
- Danner, G. R., M. W. McGregor, R. L. Zarnke, and C. W. Olsen. 1998. Serologic evidence of influenza virus infection in a ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) from Alaska. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 14:380–384.
- Datta, K., K. H. Bartlett, R. Baer, E. Byrnes, E. Galanis, J. Heitman, L. Hoang, M. J. Leslie, L. MacDougall, S. S. Magill, M. G. Morshed, and K. A. Marr. 2009. Spread of *Cryptococcus gattii* into Pacific Northwest region of the United States. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 15:1185–1191.
- Deng, M. Q., R. P. Peterson, and D. O. Cliver. 2000. First findings of *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *J. Parasitol.* 86:490–494.
- Dubey, J. P., D. S. Lindsay, B. M. Rosenthal, and N. J. Thomas. 2003a. Sarcocysts of an unidentified species of *Sarcocystis* in the sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*). *J. Parasitol.* 89:397–399.
- Dubey, J. P., R. Zarnke, N. J. Thomas, S. K. Wong, W. Van Bonn, M. Briggs, J. W. Davis, R. Ewing, M. Mense, O. C. Kwok, S. Romand, and P. Thulliez. 2003b. *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Neospora caninum*, *Sarcocystis neurona*, and *Sarcocystis canis*-like infections in marine mammals. *Vet. Parasitol.* 116:275–296.
- Duignan, P. J., J. T. Saliki, D. J. S. Aubin, G. Early, S. Sadove, J. A. House, K. Kovacs, and J. R. Geraci. 1995. Epizootiology of morbillivirus infection in North American harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and gray seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). *J. Wildl. Dis.* 31:491–501.
- Fauquier, D. A., F. M. D. Gulland, J. G. Trupkiewicz, T. R. Spraker, and L. J. Lowenstine. 1996. Coccidioidomycosis in free-living California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in central California. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 32:707–710.
- Frasca, Jr., S., J. L. Dunn, J. C. Cooke, and J. D. Buck. 1996. Mycotic dermatitis in an Atlantic white-sided dolphin, a pygmy sperm whale, and two harbor seals. *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 208:727–729.
- Fravel, V., and R. H. Evans. 2008. Staphylococcal pyelonephritis and cystitis in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). *J. Mar. Anim. Their Ecol.* 1:11–13.
- Fujioka, R. S., S. B. Greco, M. B. Cates, and J. P. Schroeder. 1988. *Vibrio damsela* from wounds in bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus*. *Dis. Aquat. Organ.* 4:1–8.

- Gilmartin, W. G., P. M. Vainik, and V. M. Neill. 1979. Salmonellae in feral pinnipeds off the southern California coast. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 15:511–514.
- Godfroid, J., A. Cloeckert, J. P. Liautard, S. Kohler, D. Fretin, K. Walravens, B. Garin-Bastuji, and J. J. Letesson. 2005. From the discovery of the Malta fever's agent to the discovery of a marine mammal reservoir, brucellosis has continuously been a re-emerging zoonosis. *Vet. Res.* 36:313–326.
- Hughes-Hanks, J. M., L. G. Rickard, C. Panuska, J. R. Saucier, T. M. O'Hara, L. Dehn, and R. M. Rolland. 2005. Prevalence of *Cryptosporidium* spp. and *Giardia* spp. in five marine mammal species. *J. Parasitol.* 91:1225–1228.
- Imai, D., S. Jang, M. Miller, and P. A. Conrad. 2009. Characterization of beta-hemolytic streptococci isolated from southern sea otters (*Enhydra lutris nereis*) stranded along the California coast. *Vet. Microbiol.* 136:378–381.
- Jagger, T., S. Keane, and S. Robertson. 2000. *Plesiomonas shigelloides*—an uncommon cause of diarrhoea in cats? *Vet. Rec.* 146:296.
- Jang, S., L. Wheeler, R. B. Carey, B. Jensen, C. M. Crandall, K. N. Schrader, D. Jessup, K. Colegrove, and F. M. D. Gulland. 2010. Pleuritis and suppurative pneumonia associated with a hypermucoviscosity phenotype of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Vet. Microbiol.* 141:174–177.
- Kersh, G. J., D. M. Lambourn, J. S. Self, A. M. Akmajian, J. B. Stanton, T. V. Baszler, S. A. Raverty, and R. F. Massung. 2010. *Coxiella burnetii* infection of a steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) found in Washington State. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 48:3428–3431.
- Lambourn, D. M., S. J. Jeffries, M. M. Garner, D. R. Ewalt, S. A. Raverty, J. K. Gaydos, and J. C. Rhyan. 2006. Evidence of *Brucella* sp. infection in Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsii*) 1993–2004 from Washington. Poster presented at the 37th Annual International Association for Aquatic Animal Medicine Conference, 6–10 May 2006, Nassau, Bahamas.
- Lapointe, J. M., P. J. Duignan, A. E. Marsh, F. M. Gulland, B. C. Barr, D. K. Naydan, D. P. King, C. A. Farman, K. A. Huntingdon, and L. J. Lowenstine. 1998. Meningoencephalitis due to a *Sarcocystis neurona*-like protozoan in Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsii*). *J. Parasitol.* 84:1184–1189.
- Lapointe, J. M., F. M. Gulland, D. M. Haines, B. C. Barr, and P. J. Duignan. 1999. Placentitis due to *Coxiella burnetii* in a Pacific harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsii*). *J. Vet. Diagn. Invest.* 11:541–543.
- Lloyd-Smith, J. O., D. J. Greig, S. Hietala, G. S. Ghneim, L. Palmer, J. St Leger, B. T. Grenfell, and F. M. Gulland. 2007. Cyclical changes in seroprevalence of leptospirosis in California sea lions: Endemic and epidemic disease in one host species? *BMC Infect. Dis.* 7:1–11.
- MacDougall, L., S. E. Kidd, E. Galanis, S. Mak, M. J. Leslie, P. R. Cieslak, J. W. Kronstad, M. G. Morshed, and K. H. Bartlett. 2007. Spread of *Cryptococcus gattii* in British Columbia, Canada, and detection in the Pacific Northwest, U.S.A. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 13:42–50.
- Migaki, G., R. L. Font, W. Kaplan, and E. D. Asper. 1978. Sporotrichosis in a Pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*). *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 39:1916–1919.
- Miller, M. A., I. A. Gardner, C. Kreuder, D. M. Paradies, K. R. Worcester, D. A. Jessup, E. Dodd, M. D. Harris, J. A. Ames, A. E. Packham, and P. A. Conrad. 2002. Coastal freshwater runoff is a risk factor for *Toxoplasma gondii* infection of southern sea otters (*Enhydra lutris nereis*). *Int. J. Parasitol.* 32:997–1006.
- Miller, M. A., K. Sverlow, P. R. Crosbie, B. C. Barr, L. J. Lowenstine, F. M. Gulland, A. Packham, and P. A. Conrad. 2001. Isolation and characterization of two parasitic protozoa from a Pacific harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsii*) with meningoencephalomyelitis. *J. Parasitol.* 87:816–822.
- Palmer, C. J., J. P. Schroeder, R. S. Fujioka, and J. T. Douglas. 1991. *Staphylococcus aureus* infection in newly captured Pacific bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus gilli*). *J. Zoo Wildl. Med.* 22:330–338.

- Raverty, S. A., J. K. Gaydos, K. Nielsen, O. Nielsen, P. S. Ross, D. M. Lambourn, and S. J. Jeffries. 2005. An overview of marine mammal diagnoses in the Pacific Northwest from 1999 to 2004. Poster presented at the 36th Annual International Association for Aquatic Animal Medicine Conference, 14–19 May 2005, Seward, AK.
- Schroeder, J. P., J. G. Wallace, M. B. Cates, S. B. Greco, and P. W. B. Moore. 1985. An infection by *Vibrio alginolyticus* in an Atlantic bottlenose dolphin housed in an open ocean pen. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 21:437–438.
- Siebert, U., G. Muller, G. Desportes, R. Weiss, K. Hansen, and W. Baumgartner. 2002. Pyogranulomatous myocarditis due to *Staphylococcus aureus* septicaemia in two harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Vet. Rec.* 150:273–277.
- Smith, A. W., D. E. Skilling, N. Cherry, J. H. Mead, and D. O. Matson. 1998. Calicivirus emergence from ocean reservoirs: Zoonotic and interspecies movements. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 4:13–20.
- Steiger, G. H., J. Calambokidis, J. C. Cabbage, D. E. Skilling, A. W. Smith, and D. H. Gribble. 1989. Mortality of harbor seal pups at different sites in the inland waters of Washington. *J. Wildl. Dis.* 25:319–328.
- Stephen, C., S. Lester, W. Black, M. Fyfe, and S. Raverty. 2002. Multispecies outbreak of cryptococcosis on southern Vancouver Island, British Columbia. *Can. Vet. J.* 43:792–794.
- Stoddard, R. A., E. R. Atwill, F. M. D. Gulland, M. A. Miller, H. A. Dabritz, D. M. Paradies, K. R. Worcester, S. Jang, J. Lawrence, B. A. Byrne, and P. A. Conrad. 2008. Risk factors for infection with pathogenic and antimicrobial-resistant fecal bacteria in northern elephant seals in California. *Public Health Rep.* 123:360–370.
- Thornton, S.M., S. Nolan, and F. M. D. Gulland. 1998. Bacterial isolates from California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*), harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*), and northern elephant seals (*Mirounga angustirostris*) admitted to a rehabilitation center along the central California coast, 1994–1995. *J. Zoo Wildl. Med.* 29:171–176.
- Upton, A., J. A. Fraser, S. E. Kidd, C. Bretz, K. H. Bartlett, J. Heitman, and K. A. Marr. 2007. First contemporary case of human infection with *Cryptococcus gattii* in Puget Sound: Evidence for spread of the Vancouver Island outbreak. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 45:3086–3088.
- Van Bresseem, M. F., J. A. Raga, G. Di Guardo, P. D. Jepson, P. J. Duignan, U. Siebert, T. Barrett, M. C. Santos, I. B. Moreno, S. Siciliano, A. Aguilar, and K. Van Waerebeek. 2009. Emerging infectious diseases in cetaceans worldwide and the possible role of environmental stressors. *Dis. Aquat. Organ.* 86:143–157.

Recent NOAA Technical Memorandums

published by the
Northwest Fisheries Science Center

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-

- 134 Leonard, J. 2016.** Washington and Oregon charter vessel survey: Methodology and results. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-134, 22 p. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-134.
- 133 Duffield, D., J. K. Gaydos, S. Raverty, K. Wilkinson, B. Norberg, L. Barre, M. B. Hanson, P. Foreman, A. Traxler, D. Lambourn, J. Huggins, J. Calambokidis, T. McKlveen, S. Dennison, and H. Brubaker. 2016.** Wild animal mortality investigation: Southern Resident killer whale L-112 final report. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-133, 122 p. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-133.
- 132 Anderson, L. E., and M. Plummer. 2016.** Puget Sound recreational shellfishing survey: Methodology and results. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-132, 38 p. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-132.
- 131 Waples, R. S. 2016.** Small investments with big payoffs: A decade of the Internal Grants Program at the Northwest Fisheries Science Center. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-131, 80 p. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-131.
- 130 Puget Sound Recovery Implementation Technical Team. 2015.** Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery: A framework for the development of monitoring and adaptive management plans. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-130, 146 p. NTIS number PB2016-100691. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-130.
- 129 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Lucchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R. Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2015.** Viability criteria for steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct population segment. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-129, 332 p. NTIS number PB2015-105188. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-129.
- 128 Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Lucchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R. Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2015.** Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct population segment. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-128, 155 p. NTIS number PB2015-103741. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NWFSC-128.
- 127 Roni, P., G. R. Pess, T. J. Beechie, and K. M. Hanson. 2014.** Fish–habitat relationships and the effectiveness of habitat restoration. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-127, 154 p. NTIS number PB2014-108836.
- 126 Russell, S., and M. S. Ruff. 2014.** The U.S. whale watching industry of Greater Puget Sound: A description and baseline analysis. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-126, 171 p. NTIS number PB2014-105939.

NOAA Technical Memorandums NMFS-NWFSC are available at the
Northwest Fisheries Science Center website, <https://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/index.cfm>.